Paper 10 Date: December 17, 2019

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

BEFORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

ZTE (USA) INC., Petitioner,

v.

BELL NORTHERN RESEARCH, LLC, Patent Owner.

> IPR2019-01438 Patent 8,416,862 B2

Before BRYAN F. MOORE, MELISSA A. HAAPALA, and STACY B. MARGOLIES, *Administrative Patent Judges*.

MARGOLIES, Administrative Patent Judge.

DECISION Settlement Prior to Institution of Trial 37 C.F.R. § 42.74

IPR2019-01438 Patent 8,416,862 B2

٠

Pursuant to our authorization, on December 12, 2019, the parties filed a Joint Motion to Terminate the above-captioned proceeding. Paper 9. Along with the motion, the parties filed a settlement agreement (Exhibit 2001) and a Joint Request to Keep Separate (Paper 8), in which the parties request the settlement agreement be treated as business confidential information pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 317(b) and 37 C.F.R. § 42.74(c).

The parties state that they have settled their dispute regarding the challenged patent, the settlement agreement has been made in writing, and a true and correct copy of the agreement is filed as Exhibit 2001. Paper 9, 1, 3. The parties further state that the district court has dismissed the claims relating to the challenged patent. *Id.* at 2. The parties also assert that there are no public interest or other factors that weigh against termination of this proceeding. *Id.* at 1–2.

This proceeding is in its preliminary stages and we have not yet decided whether to institute an *inter partes* review. Under the circumstances, we determine it is appropriate to terminate this proceeding. We further determine it is appropriate to treat the settlement agreement as business confidential information, and, therefore, grant the request. *See* 35 U.S.C. § 317(b); 37 C.F.R. § 42.74(c).

It is

ORDERED that the joint Motion to Terminate this proceeding is GRANTED and the proceeding is hereby terminated; and

FURTHER ORDERED that the Joint Request that the settlement agreement (Exhibit 2001) be treated as business confidential information pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 317(b) and 37 C.F.R. § 42.74(c) is GRANTED.

2

IPR2019-01438 Patent 8,416,862 B2

For PETITIONER:

Amol A. Parikh Charles M. McMahon Thomas M. DaMario Jiaxiao Zhang McDERMOTT WILL & EMERY amparikh@mwe.com cmcmahon@mwe.com tdamario@mwe.com jiazhang@mwe.com

For PATENT OWNER:

Steven W. Hartsell Alexander E. Gasser SKIERMONT DERBY LLP shartsell@skiermontderby.com agasser@skiermontderby.com

,

To:	Mail Stop 8
	Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office
	P.O. Box 1450
	Alexandria. VA 22313–1450

REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court Southern District of California on the following: X Patents or _____ Trademarks:

DOCKET NO.	DATE FILED	US District Court Southern District of California
3:18-cv-01784-MMA-JLB	8/1/18	San Diego, CA
PLAINTIFF		DEFENDANT
Bell Northern Research. LLC		Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd., et al.
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.
1.7.319.889	6. 8.792.432	11.
2. 8,204,554	7.	12.
3. 7.990.842	8.	13.
4. 8.416.862	9.	14.
5. 6.941.156	10.	15.

In the above–entitled case, the following patents(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	
	Amendment Answer Cro	oss Bill Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.
1.	6.	11.
2.	7.	12.
3.	8.	13.
4.	9.	14.
5.	10.	15.

In the above–entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgment issued:

DECISION/JUDGMENT

CLERK	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK	DATE
John Morrill		

To:	Mail Stop 8
	Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office
	P.O. Box 1450
	Alexandria, VA 22313–1450

REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court Southern District of California on the following: X Patents or _____ Trademarks:

DOCKET NO.	DATE FILED	US District Court Southern District of California	
3:18-cv-01785-WQH-BLM	8/1/18	San Diego, CA	
PLAINTIFF		DEFENDANT	
Bell Northern Research. LLC		Kvocera Corporation, et al.	
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	
1.7.319.889	6. 8.792.432	11.	
2. 8.204.554	7.	12.	
3. 7,990,842	8.	13.	
4. 8.416.862	9.	14.	
5. 6.941.156	10.	15.	

In the above–entitled case, the following patents(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY			
	Amendment	Answer Cross	Bill Other Pleading	
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	PATEN' TRADEMA	T OR RK NO.	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO	•
1.	6.		11.	
2.	7.		12.	
3.	8.		13.	
4.	9.		14.	
5.	10.		15.	

In the above–entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgment issued:

DECISION/JUDGMENT

CLERK	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK	DATE
John Morrill		

To:	Mail Stop 8
	Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office
	P.O. Box 1450
	Alexandria. VA 22313–1450

REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court Southern District of California on the following: _X_ Patents or _____ Trademarks:

DOCKET NO.	DATE FILED	US District Court Southern District of California
3:18-cv-01786-MMA-WVG	8/1/18	San Diego, CA
PLAINTIFF		DEFENDANT
Bell Northern Research. LLC		ZTE Corporation, et al.
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.
1.7.319.889	6. 8.792.432	11.
2. 8.204,554	7.	12.
3. 7,990,842	8.	13.
4. 8,416,862	9.	14.
5. 6.941.156	10.	15.

In the above–entitled case, the following patents(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	
	Amendment Answer Cros	s Bill Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.
1.	6.	11.
2.	7.	12.
3.	8.	13.
4.	9.	14.
5.	10.	15.

In the above–entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgment issued:

DECISION/JUDGMENT

CLERK	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK	DATE
John Morrill		



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/237,341	04/09/2013	8416862	BP4880	6712

 51472
 7590
 03/20/2013

 GARLICK & MARKISON
 P.O. BOX 160727
 AUSTIN, TX 78716-0727

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 2247 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Carlos Aldana, San Francisco, CA; Joonsuk Kim, San Jose, CA;

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit <u>SelectUSA.gov</u>.

IR103 (Rev. 10/09)

	ted States Paten	IT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22. www.uspto.gov	TMENT OF COMMERCE Trademark Office OR PATENTS 813-1450
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/237,341	09/28/2005	Carlos Aldana	BP4880	6712
51472 7590 03/01/2013 GARLICK & MARKISON P.O. BOX 160727			EXAM	INER
			NEFF, MI	MICHAEL R
AUSTIN, TX	78716-0727		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2631	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			03/01/2013	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

MMURDOCK@TEXASPATENTS.COM ghmptocor@texaspatents.com smcwhinnie@texaspatents.com

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)

	Application No.	Applicant(s)			
	11/237,341	ALDANA ET AL.			
Response to Rule 312 Communication	Examiner	Art Unit			
	MICHAEL NEFF	2631			
The MAILING DATE of this communication a	appears on the cover sheet	with the correspondence address –			
 Image: March Mar March March Mar March March Mar March March Mar March March	FR 1.312 has been considered	d, and has been:			
b) 🔲 entered as directed to matters of form not affectin	g the scope of the invention.				
c) disapproved because the amendment was filed at Any amendment filed after the date the issue f and the required fee to withdraw the applicatio	fter the payment of the issue f ee is paid must be accompani n from issue.	ee. ed by a petition under 37 CFR 1.313(c)(1)			
d) 🔲 disapproved. See explanation below.					
e) 🔲 entered in part. See explanation below.					
e) entered in part. See explanation below.					
Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 2631	Examiner, Art Unit	2631			
J.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-271 (Rev. 04-01) Reponse to R	ule 312 Communication	Part of Paper No. 20130225			

Serial No.: 11/237,341 Examiner: Michael R. Neff

IN THE SPECIFICATION

Please amend the Cross References to Related Applications paragraph as follows:

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Utility Application No. 11/168,793, filed June 28, 2005 which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/673,451, filed April 21, 2005, and <u>this application also</u> claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/698,686, filed July 13, 2005, all of which are incorporated herein by reference for all purposes.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This appropriate. All further indicated unless correcte maintenance fee notifical	form should be used f correspondence includir ed below or directed oth	for transn ng the Pa nerwise in	nitting the ISSU tent, advance on 1 Block 1, by (a	JE FEE and PUBLIC rders and notification a) specifying a new c	CATI of r	ON FEE (if requination of the second	ired). B vill be 1 and/or	Blocks 1 through 5 s mailed to the current (b) indicating a sepa	hould be completed who correspondence address arate "FEE ADDRESS"
CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address) 51472 7590 12/28/2012 GARLICK & MARKISON P.O. BOX 160727 AUSTIN, TX 78716-0727					Note Fee(pape have I he State addr tran	e: A certificate of (s) Transmittal. Thi ers. Each additiona e its own certificate Cer reby certify that th es Postal Service w ressed to the Mail smitted to the USP	mailing s certifi l paper, e of mai tificate is Fee(s vith suff Stop TO (57)	can only be used for icate cannot be used for such as an assignme ling or transmission. of Mailing or Trans b) Transmittal is being ficient postage for fir ISSUE FEE address 1) 273-2885, on the da	r domestic mailings of t for any other accompanyi int or formal drawing, mu mission g deposited with the Unit st class mail in an envelo above, or being facsim ate indicated below.
									(Depositor's nam
									(Signatur
									(Da
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE			FIRST NAMED INVEN	TOR		ATTO	RNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/237,341	09/28/2005			Carlos Aldana				BP4880	6712
TITLE OF INVENTION	: Efficient feedback of c	hannel in	formation in a cl	osed loop beamformin	ng wi	ireless communicat	tion syst	tem	
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSU	JE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE D	DUE	PREV. PAID ISSU	E FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO		\$1770	\$300		\$0		\$2070	03/28/2013
EXAM	INER	A	RT UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS	s	1			
NEFF. MIC	CHAEL R		2631	375-299000	-	1			
1. Change of corresponde	ence address or indicatio	n of "Fee	Address" (37	2. For printing on	the p	atent front page, lis	st		
 Change of correspondence address of moletation of Tee Hodress (5) CFR 1.363). Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached. "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required. 			orrespondence on form f a Customer	 the names of u or agents OR, alter the name of a s registered attorney 2 registered patent listed, no name wi 	ap to rnativ singl or a to ll be	3 registered paten vely, e firm (having as a agent) and the nam rneys or agents. If printed.	t attorn membe es of up no nam	eys 1 Garlick	& Markison . Rudnick
3. ASSIGNEE NAME A PLEASE NOTE: Unl recordation as set forth (A) NAME OF ASSIG Broadcom (ND RESIDENCE DATA ess an assignee is ident h in 37 CFR 3.11. Comp 3NEE Corporation	A TO BE ified belc pletion of	PRINTED ON 7 ow, no assignee this form is NO	THE PATENT (print c data will appear on t a substitute for filin; (B) RESIDENCE: ((Irvine, CA	or tyr he pa g an CITY	be) atent. If an assign assignment. 7 and STATE OR C	ee is id COUNT	entified below, the d	ocument has been filed f
Please check the appropri	iate assignee category or	categorie	es (will not be pr	inted on the patent):		Individual 🙀 Co	orporati	on or other private gro	oup entity 🗖 Governme
4a. The following fee(s) are submitted: 4 ☑ Issue Fee 4 ☑ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted) 4 ☑ Advance Order - # of Copies 4				 b. Payment of Fee(s): (A check is enclos Payment by credition The Director is he overpayment, to I 	(Plea sed. it car ereby Depo	ise first reapply a d. Form PTO-2038 / authorized to char isit Account Numbe	1y prev ⊢is-attace ge the r er _50	iously paid issue fee shed. equired fee(s), any de -2126 (enclose a	shown above) ficiency, or credit any n extra copy of this form)
5. Change in Entity Stat	tus (from status indicated s SMALL ENTITY statu	d above) 1s. See 37	' CFR 1.27.	b. Applicant is no	o lon;	ger claiming SMAI	LL ENI	TITY status. See 37 C	FR 1.27(g)(2).
NOTE: The Issue Fee and interest as shown by the r	d Publication Fee (if req records of the United Sta	uired) wil ites Paten	ll not be accepted t and Trademark	d from anyone other th Office.	han t	he applicant; a regi	stered a	uttorney or agent; or th	ne assignee or other party
Authorized Signature	/Holly L. Ruc	lnick/				Date _02/2	8/201	.3	
Typed or printed name	e Holly L. Ruc	lnick				Registration N	Io	43,065	
This collection of inform an application. Confident submitting the completed	ation is required by 37 C tiality is governed by 35 I application form to the	CFR 1.311 U.S.C. 1 USPTO	. The informatic 22 and 37 CFR . Time will vary	on is required to obtain 1.14. This collection i depending upon the	n or r is est indiv	retain a benefit by t imated to take 12 r ridual case. Any co	he publ minutes	ic which is to file (and to complete, includir s on the amount of the	d by the USPTO to proces ag gathering, preparing, a me you require to comple

an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PTO/SB/47 (03-09)

Approved for use through 03/31/2012. OMB 0651-0016

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

"FEE ADDRESS" INDICATION FORM				
Address to: Mail Stop M Correspondence Commissioner for Patents - OR - P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	Fax to: 571-273-6500			
INSTRUCTIONS: The issue fee must have been paid to only an address represented by a Customer Number ca fee purposes (hereafter, fee address). A fee address s maintenance fees should be mailed to a different addres When to check the first box below : If you have a Cus to check the second box below : If you have no Custom in which case a completed Request for Customer Number more information on Customer Numbers, see the Manu-	for application(s) listed on this form. In addition, an be established as the fee address for maintenance hould be established when correspondence related to iss than the correspondence address for the application. stomer Number to represent the fee address. When omer Number representing the desired fee address, ber (PTO/SB/125) must be attached to this form. For ial of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP) § 403.			
For the following listed application(s), please recognize as the "Fee Address" under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.363 the address associated with: Image: Style="text-align: center;">Style="text-align: center;">Style="text-align: center;">Style="text-align: center; Image: Customer Number: Style="text-align: center;">Style="text-align: center;">Style="text-align: center;">Style="text-align: center;">Style="text-align: center;				
OR				
The attached Request for Customer Number (PTO	/SB/125) form.			
PATENT NUMBER (If known)	APPLICATION NUMBER			
	11/237,341			
Completed by (check one):				
Applicant/Inventor	/Holly L. Rudnick/ Signature			
X Attorney or Agent of record 43,065 (Reg. No.)	Holly L. Rudnick Typed or printed name			
Assignee of record of the entire interest. See 37 CFR Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is enclosed. (Form PTO/SB/96)	3.71. (214) 856-5372 Requester's telephone number			
Assignee recorded at Reel Frame	February 28, 2013			
NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the entire interest	Uate or their representative(s) are required. Submit multiple forms if more that one			
signature is required, see below*. Image: signature is required, see belo				

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.363. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 5 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alex andria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND COMPLETE D FORMS TO THIS A DDRESS. SEND TO: Mail Stop M Correspondence, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Certification Under 37 C.F.R. 1.8

Date of Mailing or Transmission: February 28, 2013. I hereby certify that I have caused the document indicated herein on the date indicated above to be transmitted via the Office electronic filing system in accordance with 37 C.F.R. Sec. 1.6(a)(4).

BY: <u>/Vicki L. Andrews/</u> signature Name: Vicki L. Andrews typed name

PATENT APPLICATION IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor: Carlos AldanaExaminer: Michael R. NeffApplication No: 11/237,341Art Unit: 2631Filing Date: 09/28/2005Docket No: BP4880Confirmation No. 6712Title: Efficient feedback of channel information in a closed loop beamforming wirelesscommunication systemConfirmation System

COMMENT ON STATEMENT OF REASONS FOR ALLOWANCE

Date: February 28, 2013

Mail Stop Issue Fee Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

Applicant recognizes that in accordance with M.P.E.P. § 1302.14, the Examiner's reasons for allowance need not set forth all of the details as to why the claims are allowed. Applicant does not concede that the Examiner's stated reasons for allowance are the only grounds for patentability of the allowed claims or that any element excluded from the Examiner's Reasons for Allowance is taught or suggested by the art of record. Further, Applicant does not concede that all of the elements identified by the Examiner are necessary to distinguish the prior art of record or to satisfy the requirements of 35 U.S.C. § 112. In addition, the Examiner does not assert, and Applicant would not concede, that the Examiner's reasons have any bearing on the patentability of claims in any other applications directed to the disclosed subject matter.

Each dependent claim stands on its own and is allowable on its own merits. In particular, each dependent claim may be allowable on the basis of a combination of some of the features recited in the dependent claim and its base claim(s), which combination of features may not include all of the elements identified in the Examiner's reasons for allowance.

No additional fees are believed to be due. In the event that additional fees are due or a credit for an overpayment is due, the Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees or credit any overpayment to Garlick & Markison Deposit Account No. 50-2126.

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED,

By: /Holly L. Rudnick/ Reg. No. 43,065 Holly L. Rudnick Garlick & Markison P. O. Box 160727 Austin, TX 78716-0727 Phone: (214) 856-5372 Fax: (888) 332-2640 email: hrudnick@texaspatents.com

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal						
Application Number:	11237341					
Filing Date:	28	-Sep-2005				
Title of Invention:	Efficient feedback of channel information in a closed loop beamforming wireless communication system			op beamforming		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ca	rlos Aldana				
Filer:	Holly L. Rudnick/Vicki Andrews					
Attorney Docket Number:	BP	4880				
Filed as Large Entity						
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees						
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:						
Pages:						
Claims:						
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Petition:						
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:						
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						
Utility Appl Issue Fee		1501	1	1770	1770	
Publ. Fee- early, voluntary, or normal		1504	1	300	300	

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	2070

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	15075456			
Application Number:	11237341			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	6712			
Title of Invention:	Efficient feedback of channel information in a closed loop beamforming wireless communication system			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Carlos Aldana			
Customer Number:	51472			
Filer:	Holly L. Rudnick/Vicki Andrews			
Filer Authorized By:	Holly L. Rudnick			
Attorney Docket Number:	BP4880			
Receipt Date:	28-FEB-2013			
Filing Date:	28-SEP-2005			
Time Stamp:	11:38:03			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes			
Payment Type	Credit Card			
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$2070			
RAM confirmation Number	13391			
Deposit Account	502126			
Authorized User ANDREWS, VICKI				
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:				
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)				
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)				

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	1 Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B) BP4880-IssueFeeTransmittal		98311	no	1
		par	d8ca02910caa264b0649593a0e1a95cb8f8 5aa5f		
Warnings:					
Information:		1			
2	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	BP4880-Fee-Address-Form.pdf	1612868	no	1
			1430eb624d6618253af655c926936b49882 59515		
Warnings:			·		
Information:					
3	Post Allowance Communication -	BP4880-Comment.pdf	11023	no	2
	Incoming		d28a0702b40e2c3098a1c0c05f77da69293 e2af4		
Warnings:					
Information:					
4 Fee Worksheet (SB06)	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	31528	no	2
			6c4844e4c3f5c5fd4fc1e87ee0bc04c30d79 5fee		
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	17	53730	
This Acknowl characterized Post Card, as <u>New Applicat</u> If a new appli 1.53(b)-(d) ar Acknowledge	edgement Receipt evidences receip d by the applicant, and including pa described in MPEP 503. <u>tions Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> ication is being filed and the applica ad MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 Cl ement Receipt will establish the filir	ot on the noted date by the U ge counts, where applicable. Ation includes the necessary of FR 1.54) will be issued in due ng date of the application.	SPTO of the indicated It serves as evidence components for a filin course and the date s	document: of receipt s g date (see hown on th	s, imilar to a 37 CFR is
National Stac If a timely sul U.S.C. 371 an national stag	ge of an International Application u omission to enter the national stage d other applicable requirements a F e submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 w	nder 35 U.S.C. 371 e of an international applicati Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicati rill be issued in addition to the	on is compliant with ng acceptance of the e Filing Receipt, in du	the conditio application e course.	ons of 35 1 as a

national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of

Page 18 of 226

the application.

Certification Under 37 C.F.R. 1.8 Date of Mailing or Transmission: February 7, 2013, I hereby certify that I have caused the document indicated herein on the date indicated above to be transmitted via the Office electronic filing system in accordance with 37 C.F.R. Sec. 1.6(a)(4).

BY: /Vicki L. Andrews / signature

Name: Vicki L. Andrews typed name

PATENT APPLICATION IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant(s):	Carlos Aldana	Docket:	BP4880		
Serial No.:	11/237,341	Art Unit:	2631		
Filed:	09/28/2005	Examiner:	Michael R. Neff		
Title:	Efficient Feedback of Channel Information in a Closed Loop Beamforming Wireless Communication System				

AMENDMENT UNDER § 312

February 7, 2013

M/S Issue Fee Commissioner for Patents P. O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

1.312 AMENDMENT

This amendment is being filed to amend the priority paragraph. No new matter is being added herein.

IN THE SPECIFICATION

Please amend the Cross References to Related Applications paragraph as follows:

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Utility Application No. 11/168,793, filed June 28, 2005 which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/673,451, filed April 21, 2005, and <u>this application also</u> claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/698,686, filed July 13, 2005, all of which are incorporated herein by reference for all purposes.

REMARKS

The amendment to the section entitled "Cross Reference to Related Applications" is made to clarify and more clearly identify the priority claims. No new matter has been added. The priority claim as amended does not make any priority claim that was not previously made in the Specification. Applicants provide herewith a Supplemental Application Data Sheet. Applicants respectfully request an updated Filing Receipt.

No additional fees are believed to be due. In the event that additional fees are due or a credit for an overpayment is due, the Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees or credit any overpayment to Garlick & Markison Deposit Account No. 50-2126.

The Examiner is invited to contact the undersigned by telephone or email if the Examiner believes that such a communication would advance the prosecution of the present invention.

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED,

By: /Holly L. Rudnick/ Reg. No. 43,065 Holly L. Rudnick Garlick & Markison P. O. Box 160727 Austin, TX 78716-0727 Phone: (214) 856-5372 Fax: (888) 332-2640 email: hrudnick@texaspatents.com U.S. Application Number: 11/237,341

SUPPLEMENTAL APPLICATION DATA SHEET

Kindly amend the domestic benefit claim, as follows:

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Utility Application No. 11/168,793, filed June 28, 2005 which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/673,451, filed April 21, 2005, and <u>this application also</u> claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/698,686, filed July 13, 2005, all of which are incorporated herein by reference for all purposes.

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED,

By: /Holly L. Rudnick/ Reg. No. 43,065 Holly L. Rudnick Garlick & Markison P. O. Box 160727 Austin, TX 78716-0727 Phone: (214) 856-5372 Fax: (888) 332-2640 email: hrudnick@texaspatents.com

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	14904853			
Application Number:	11237341			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	6712			
Title of Invention:	Efficient feedback of channel information in a closed loop beamforming wireless communication system			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Carlos Aldana			
Customer Number:	51472			
Filer:	Jessica Smith/VICKI ANDREWS			
Filer Authorized By:	Jessica Smith			
Attorney Docket Number:	BP4880			
Receipt Date:	07-FEB-2013			
Filing Date:	28-SEP-2005			
Time Stamp:	16:06:19			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment no							
File Listing:							
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Name File Size(Bytes)/ Multi Message Digest Part /.zip				
1		BP4880-312-Amendment-bz.	19206	Ves	4		
		pdf	6f8d1f515916217e9df591d9caa2f38258d5 7c5e	,			

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description					
	Document Description	Start	End			
	Amendment after Notice of Allowance (Rule 312)	1	1			
	Specification	2	2			
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	3	4			
Warnings:						
Information:						
	Total Files Size (in bytes)		19206			

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

⁵¹⁴⁷²7590 GARLICK & MARKISON P.O. BOX 160727 AUSTIN, TX 78716-0727

EXAMINER			
NEFF, MICHAEL R			
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER		

2631

DATE MAILED: 12/28/2012

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/237,341	09/28/2005	Carlos Aldana	BP4880	6712

TITLE OF INVENTION: Efficient feedback of channel information in a closed loop beamforming wireless communication system

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1770	\$300	\$O	\$2070	03/28/2013

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. <u>PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED</u>. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN <u>THREE MONTHS</u> FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. <u>THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED</u>. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:	If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:
A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.	A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or
B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or	B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 02/11)

Page 1 of 3

Page 25 of 226

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: <u>Mail</u> Mail Stop ISSUE FEE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This for appropriate. All further co- indicated unless corrected maintenance fee notification	orm should be used f prrespondence includin below or directed oth ons.	or transmitting the ISSU ag the Patent, advance of erwise in Block 1, by (a	JE FEE and PUBLIC rders and notification a) specifying a new co	ATION FEE (if req of maintenance fees rrespondence addres	uired). I will be s; and/o	Blocks 1 through 5 sl mailed to the current r (b) indicating a sepa	nould be completed where correspondence address as rate "FEE ADDRESS" for
CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address) 51472 7590 12/28/2012 GARLICK & MARKISON P.O. BOX 160727 AUSTIN, TX 78716-0727				Note: A certificate o Fee(s) Transmittal. T papers. Each addition nave its own certifica Ce hereby certify that t States Postal Service addressed to the Ma ransmitted to the US	f mailin, his certif ial paper te of ma ertificate his Fee(with suf il Stop PTO (57	g can only be used fo ficate cannot be used fo r, such as an assignme: illing or transmission. e of Mailing or Transs s) Transmittal is being ficient postage for firs ISSUE FEE address 1) 273-2885, on the da	r domestic mailings of the or any other accompanying nt or formal drawing, must nission deposited with the United t class mail in an envelope above, or being facsimile te indicated below.
							(Depositor's name)
							(Signature)
					-		(Date)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVEN	OR	ATTC	RNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/237,341 TITLE OF INVENTION: I	09/28/2005 Efficient feedback of cl	hannel information in a cl	Carlos Aldana losed loop beamformin	g wireless communic	ation sys	BP4880 stem	6712
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE D	UE PREV. PAID ISS	JE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1770	\$300	\$0		\$2070	03/28/2013
EXAMIN	VER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS				
NEFF, MICI	HAEL R	2631	375-299000				
CFR 1.363). CFR 1.363). Change of correspon Address form PTO/SB/ Tee Address" indic: PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 Number is required. 3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND PLEASE NOTE: Unles recordation as set forth i (A) NAME OF ASSIGN	ndence address (or Cha 122) attached. ation (or "Fee Address' or more recent) attache D RESIDENCE DATA ss an assignee is identi in 37 CFR 3.11. Comp NEE	nge of Correspondence ' Indication form ed. Use of a Customer A TO BE PRINTED ON ' ified below, no assignee pletion of this form is NO	(1) the names of u or agents OR, alter (2) the name of a s registered attorney 2 registered patent listed, no name wil THE PATENT (print o data will appear on th T a substitute for filing (B) RESIDENCE: (C	o to 3 registered pate hatively, ingle firm (having as or agent) and the nar attorneys or agents. I be printed. (type) e patent. If an assig an assignment. ITY and STATE OR	a memb nes of u f no nan nee is id COUNT	heys 1 per a 2 p to ne is 3 dentified below, the do	cument has been filed for
Please check the appropriat	te assignee category or	categories (will not be pr	rinted on the patent):	Individual I G	Corporat	ion or other private gro	up entity 🖵 Government
 4a. The following fee(s) are submitted: Issue Fee Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted) Advance Order - # of Copies			 b. Payment of Fee(s): (A check is enclose Payment by credit The Director is he overpayment, to D 	Please first reapply a ed. card. Form PTO-203 reby authorized to cha eposit Account Num	any prev 88 is atta arge the ber	viously paid issue fee s ched. required fee(s), any des (enclose au	shown above) ficiency, or credit any n extra copy of this form).
5. Change in Entity Statu	s (from status indicated SMALL ENTITY statu	d above) is. See 37 CFR 1.27.	b. Applicant is no	longer claiming SMA	ALL EN	TITY status. See 37 CF	FR 1.27(g)(2).
NOTE: The Issue Fee and interest as shown by the rec	Publication Fee (if requestion for the United States)	ured) will not be accepte tes Patent and Trademark	d from anyone other th c Office.	an the applicant; a reg	gistered	attorney or agent; or th	e assignee or other party in
Authorized Signature				Date			
Typed or printed name				Registration	No		
This collection of informat an application. Confidentia submitting the completed a this form and/or suggestion Box 1450, Alexandria, Vir Alexandria, Vireinia 22313	ion is required by 37 C lity is governed by 35 application form to the ns for reducing this bun ginia 22313-1450. DO 3-1450.	FR 1.311. The informatic U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR USPTO. Time will vary (den, should be sent to th NOT SEND FEES OR (on is required to obtain 1.14. This collection is depending upon the is e Chief Information O COMPLETED FORMS	or retain a benefit by estimated to take 12 idividual case. Any of ficer, U.S. Patent and 5 TO THIS ADDRES	the pub minutes commen d Trader S. SEN	lic which is to file (and s to complete, includin ts on the amount of tin nark Office, U.S. Depa D TO: Commissioner f	by the USPTO to process) g gathering, preparing, and ne you require to complete rtment of Commerce, P.O. or Patents, P.O. Box 1450,

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

	TED STATES PATE	NT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22: www.uspto.gov	TMENT OF COMMERCE Trademark Office OR PATENTS 313-1450
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/237,341	09/28/2005	Carlos Aldana	BP4880	6712
51472 75	90 12/28/2012		EXAM	IINER
GARLICK & MA P.O. BOX 160727	ARKISON		NEFF, MI	CHAEL R
AUSTIN, TX 7871	6-0727		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2631	
			DATE MAILED: 12/28/201	2

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 1948 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 1948 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

Page 27 of 226

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)					
	11/237,341	ALDANA ET AL.					
Nolice of Allowability	Examiner	Art Unit					
	MICHAEL NEFF	2631					
The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.							
1. This communication is responsive to <u>Patent Board decision</u>	<u>filed 12/14/2012</u> .						
2. An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.							
3. The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>1-20</u> . As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the Patent Prosecution Highway program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PHfeedback@uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PHfeedback@uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to <a date"<br="" href="http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/init</td></tr><tr><td colspan=6>4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some* c) ☐ None of the:</td></tr><tr><td>1. Certified copies of the priority documents have</td><td>e been received.</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2. 🔲 Certified copies of the priority documents have</td><td>e been received in Application No.</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>3. 🔲 Copies of the certified copies of the priority do</td><td>cuments have been received in this</td><td>national stage application from the</td></tr><tr><td colspan=6>International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).</td></tr><tr><td colspan=6>* Certified copies not received:</td></tr><tr><td>Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE " mailing="">noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONN THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.						of this communication to file a reply IENT of this application.	complying with the requirements
5. CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") mus	t be submitted.						
including changes required by the attached Examiner's Paper No./Mail Date	s Amendment / Comment or in the C	office action of					
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1 each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in t	.84(c)) should be written on the drawir he header according to 37 CFR 1.121(ngs in the front (not the back) of d).					
6. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of E attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FC	BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be su DR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL	bmitted. Note the MATERIAL.					
Attachment(s)	5. 🕅 Examiner's Amendr	nent/Comment					
2. Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08),	6. 🛛 Examiner's Stateme	ent of Reasons for Allowance					
Paper No./Mail Date 3. Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit	7. 🗌 Other						
4. ⊠ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date <u>12/17/2012</u> .							
/MICHAEL R. NEFF/							
Examiner, Art Unit 2631							
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office							
PTOL-37 (Rev. 09-12) No.	Druce of Allowability	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20121217					

	Application No.	Applicant(s)				
Examiner-Initiated Interview Summary	11/237,341	ALDANA ET AL.				
	Examiner	Art Unit				
	MICHAEL NEFF	2631				
All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO	personnel):					
(1) <u>MICHAEL NEFF</u> .	(3)					
(2) <u>Holly Rudnick</u> .	(4)					
Date of Interview: <u>17 December 2012</u> .						
Type: X Telephonic Video Conference Personal [copy given to: Applicant	applicant's representative]					
Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: Yes Xo. If Yes, brief description:						
Issues Discussed 101 112 102 103 Oth (For each of the checked box(es) above, please describe below the issue and detail	Ers led description of the discussion)					
Claim(s) discussed: <u>6</u> .						
Identification of prior art discussed: <u>n/a</u> .						
Substance of Interview (For each issue discussed, provide a detailed description and indicate if agreemen reference or a portion thereof, claim interpretation, proposed amendments, argum	t was reached. Some topics may include: ents of any applied references etc)	dentification or clarifi	cation of a			
Discussed examiners amendments to detail every elemen	t of the claimed equations.					
Applicant recordation instructions: It is not necessary for applicant to provide a separate record of the substance of interview.						
Examiner recordation instructions : Examiners must summarize the substance of any interview of record. A complete and proper recordation of the substance of an interview should include the items listed in MPEP 713.04 for complete and proper recordation including the identification of the general thrust of each argument or issue discussed, a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed regarding patentability and the general results or outcome of the interview, to include an indication as to whether or not agreement was reached on the issues raised.						
Attachment						
/MICHAEL R. NEFF/ Examiner, Art Unit 2631						
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-413B (Rev. 8/11/2010) Interview	/ / Summary	Paper	No. 20121217			

Application/Control Number: 11/237,341 Art Unit: 2631

DETAILED ACTION

EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT

1. An Examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should the changes and/or additions be unacceptable to the applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure consideration of such an amendment, it MUST be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

Authorization for this Examiner's amendment was given in a telephonic interview with Holly Rudnick on 12/17/2012.

Please make the following amendments to the claims:

- In claim 6, line 8; please amend 'Rotation.' to read "Rotation, wherein N is a number of transmit antennas, M is a number of receive antennas, and wherein i and j are each integers."
- In claim 14, line 8; please amend 'Rotation.' to read "Rotation, wherein N is a number of transmit antennas, M is a number of receive antennas, and wherein i and j are each integers."
- 3) In claim 19, line 11; please amend 'Rotation.' to read "Rotation, wherein N is a number of transmit antennas, M is a number of receive antennas, and wherein i and j are each integers."

Response to Arguments

2. Applicant's request for reconsideration of the finality of the rejection of the last Office action is persuasive in light of the Patent Board decision and, therefore, the finality of that action is withdrawn. Application/Control Number: 11/237,341 Art Unit: 2631

Allowable Subject Matter

3. Claims 1-20 are allowed.

4. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: The above cited claims are allowable in light of the grounds presented in the response and decision from the Patent Board of Appeals.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to MICHAEL NEFF whose telephone number is (571)270-1848. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday - Friday 8:00am - 4:30pm EST ALT Fridays.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Shuwang Liu can be reached on (571)272-3036. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Application/Control Number: 11/237,341 Art Unit: 2631

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/MICHAEL R. NEFF/ Examiner, Art Unit 2631 /Shuwang Liu/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 2631

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S1	2	"US 20060239374"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 08:45
S2	19	("20050286663" "20060067428" "20060155534" "20060234645" "3858221" "3916533" "4843631" "5541607").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 08:54
S3	508	375/299.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 09:54
S 4	17	((CARLOS) near2 (ALDANA)).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 09:55
S5	37	((JOONSUK) near2 (KIM)).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 09:55
S6	51	S4 or S5	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 09:56
S7	23	S6 and beamform\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 09:56
S8	267	SVD and beamform\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 10:01
S9	15	S8 and (response same unitary)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 10:05
S10	45	(response same (unitary with matrix) same transmitt\$3 same receiv\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 10:12
S11	65	(feedback\$3 same (unitary with matrix) same transmitt\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 11:12
S12	320	(feedback\$3 same ((unitary with matrix) or beamforming) same transmitt\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 11:12
S13	89	S12 and SVD	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 11:13
S14	101	SVD and (beamforming same matrix same transmitt\$3 same receiv\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/25 09:41
S15	78	S14 and (diagonal with matrix)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/25 09:42
S16	4	(US-20050286663-\$ or US- 20020187753-\$ or US-20040042558- \$ or US-20030139196-\$).did.	US-PGPUB	OR	ON	2008/07/25 13:56
§r	1		37	·	1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

S17	0	S16 and polar	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/25 13:56
S18	7	polar same cartesian same beamforming same matrix	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/25 13:56
S19	0	polar same scalar same beamforming same matrix	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/25 13:59
S20	193	polar same cartesian same matrix	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/25 13:59
S21	2	"5541607".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/25 14:01
S22	6966	power same ((beam adj form\$3) or beamforming)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/06/01 14:15
S23	338	SVD and beamform\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/06/01 14:16
S24	139	S22 and S23	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/06/01 14:16
S25	3194	power with ((beam adj form\$3) or beamforming)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/06/01 14:18
S26	97	S25 and S23	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/06/01 14:18
S27	754	S25 and feedback\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/06/01 14:18
S28	69	S27 and S23	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/06/01 14:18
S29	233	S25 and (power with feedback\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/06/01 14:19
S30	24	S29 and S23	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/06/01 14:19
\$34	2	US-20060239374-\$.did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/12/17 09:40

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	3776	375/260.ccls.	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2012/12/17 13:20
L2	88	1 and beamform\$4.clm.	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2012/12/17 13:21
L3	7	2 and unitary.clm.	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2012/12/17 13:21

file:///Cl/Users/mneff/Documents/e-Red%20Folder/11237341/EASTSearchHistory.11237341_AccessibleVersion.htm[12/17/2012 1:23:24 PM]

L4	3	3 and wireless.clm.	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2012/12/17 13:22
L5	1	4 and channel.clm.	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2012/12/17 13:22
L6	1	5 and response.clm.	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2012/12/17 13:22
S31	7	references.clm. and polar.clm. and unitary.clm.	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2009/10/09 08:32
S32	427	375/299.ccls.	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2009/10/09 08:32
S33	0	S31 and S32	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2009/10/09 08:32

12/ 17/ 2012 1:23:22 PM

 $\label{eq:c:loss} C: \ Users \ mneff \ Documents \ EAST \ Work spaces \ 11237341. w sp$
	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	11237341	ALDANA ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MICHAEL R NEFF	2611

	SEARCHED		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
375	267	7/24/2008	MRN

SEARCH NOTES									
Search Notes	Date	Examiner							
Class / Subclass search performed with keyword limitations	7/24/2008	MRN							
Inventor / Double patenting search performed in EAST database	7/24/2008	MRN							
prior art evaluated in light of applicants arguments	1/7/2009	MRN							
Review of decision by appeal board	12/17/2012	MRN							
Review of claims for 112 and 101 issues	12/17/2012	MRN							
Reivew of art	12/17/2012	MRN							
Review of claims for minor informalities	12/17/2012	MRN							

	INTERFERENCE SEARCH		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
375	260	12/17/2012	MRN

/MICHAEL R NEFF/ Examiner.Art Unit 2611	

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Page 37 of 226

Γ

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Issue Classification	11237341	ALDANA ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MICHAEL NEFF	2631

		ORIGI	NAL			INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION								TION
	CLASS			SUBCLASS			CLAIMED NON-CLAIMEI					N-CLAIMED		
375			260			н	0	4	к	1 / 10 (2006.0)				
CROSS REFERENCE(S)														
CLASS	SUB	CLASS (ONE	SUBCLAS	S PER BLO	CK)									
375	267	350												

	Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant] T.D.	C] R.1.	47						
Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1	1	17	17												
2	2	18	18												
3	3	19	19												
4	4	20	20												
5	5														
6	6														
7	7														
8	8														
9	9														
10	10														
11	11														
12	12														
13	13														
14	14														
15	15														
16	16														

/MICHAEL NEFF/ Examiner.Art Unit 2631	12/17/2012	Total Claims Allowed:			
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	2	0		
/SHUWANG LIU/ Supervisory Patent Examiner.Art Unit 2631	12/17/2012	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure		
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	4		

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20121217

						Application/Control No. App Rec					Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination					
	Ina	lex of (Claim	IS	11	11237341 ALDAN					NA E	NA ET AL.				
					E E	Examiner Art Uni						nit				
								-			0044					
						ICHAEL R	NEF	F			2611					
					I		_									
✓	R	ejected		-	Car	ncelled		Ν	Non-E	Eleo	cted		Α	Α	opeal	
=	A	llowed		÷	Res	tricted		I	Interf	ere	nce		0	Ob	jected	
				•	•		_					_				
	Claims renumbered in the same ord				order as pr	resented by a	applica	ant			СРА] T.C). 🗆	R.1.47	
	CLAIM								DATE							
Fi	inal	Original	07/25/2	800	01/07/2009	12/17/2012										
	1	1	✓		~	=										
	2	2	✓		\checkmark	=										
	3	3	 ✓ 		~	=										
	4	4	 ✓ 		\checkmark	=										
	5	5	✓		\checkmark	=										
L	6	6	✓		\checkmark	=										
	7	7	✓		\checkmark	=										
	8	8	✓		\checkmark	=				<u> </u>						
	9	9	✓		\checkmark	=										
· · ·	10	10	✓		√	=										
· · ·	11	11	<u>√</u>		✓	=										
	12	12	<u> </u>		✓	=				<u> </u>						
ļ	13	13	<u> </u>		✓	=				<u> </u>						
· · · · ·	14	14	↓ <i>↓</i>		✓	=										
· · · · ·	15	15			✓	=										
· · · ·	16	16	↓ ✓		✓	=										
	1/	17			✓	=										
ļ	18	18			✓	=										
<u> </u>	19	19			✓	=										
2	20	20	✓		\checkmark	=				1						

	ted States Paten	IT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22: www.uspto.gov	TMENT OF COMMERCE Trademark Office OR PATENTS 313-1450			
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.			
11/237,341	09/28/2005	Carlos Aldana	BP4880	6712			
51472 GARLICK & 1	7590 12/14/201 MARKISON	2	EXAMINER				
P.O. BOX 160	727		NEFF, MI	CHAEL R			
AUSTIN, TX '	78716-0727		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER			
			2631				
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE			
			12/14/2012	ELECTRONIC			

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

MMURDOCK@TEXASPATENTS.COM ghmptocor@texaspatents.com smcwhinnie@texaspatents.com

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

BEFORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

Ex parte CARLOS ALDANA and JOONSUK KIM

Appeal 2010-006042 Application 11/237,341 Technology Center 2600

Before, KEVIN F. TURNER, JONI Y. CHANG, and THOMAS L. GIANNETTI, *Administrative Patent Judges*.

CHANG, Administrative Patent Judge.

DECISION ON APPEAL

Appellants appeal under 35 U.S.C. § 134(a) from a final rejection of claims 1-20. We have jurisdiction under 35 U.S.C. § 6(b). We *reverse*.

STATEMENT OF THE CASE

Appellants' Invention

Appellants' claimed invention relates to beamforming wireless communication systems. (Abs.) Figure 3, reproduced below, is a block diagram showing a wireless communication device in accordance with Appellants' invention:



Figure 3 illustrates a wireless communication device.

Appellants' wireless communication device includes the host device 18-32 (*e.g.*, a laptop computer or cellular telephone) and an associated radio 60 that has a baseband processing module 100, memory 65, radio frequency (RF) transmitters 106-110, a transmit/receive (T/R) module 114, and RF receivers 118-120. (Spec. 12:29-13:1.) The baseband processing module

100 using the operational instructions stored in memory 65 executes digital receiver functions (*e.g.*, digital intermediate frequency to baseband conversion, demodulation, and constellation demapping) and digital transmitter functions (*e.g.*, encoding, scrambling, and interleaving). (Spec. 13:1-10.) To improve wireless communications, Appellants' baseband processing module 100 includes a transmitter beamforming (V) module 132 and a receiver beamforming module (U) 144. (Spec. 15:21-24; 16:17-19; 19:9-14; Figs. 4-5.)

In general, beamforming is a processing technique to create a focused antenna beam by shifting a signal in time or in phase to provide gain of the signal in a desired direction and to attenuate the signal in other directions. (Spec. 4:20-22.)

Representative Claim

Claim 1, reproduced below, is representative:

1. A method for feeding back transmitter beamforming information from a receiving wireless communication device to a transmitting wireless communication device, the method comprising:

the receiving wireless communication device receiving a preamble sequence from the transmitting wireless device;

the receiving wireless device estimating a channel response based upon the preamble sequence;

the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U);

the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information; and the receiving wireless device wirelessly sending *the transmitter beamforming information* to the transmitting wireless device. (Emphasis added.)

Rejections on Appeal

- 1. Claims 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17 and 18 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. \$ 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim¹ and Hwang²;
- Claims 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) over Kim, Hwang, and Ma³; and
- 3. Claims 2, 10, 15 and 16 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) over Kim, Hwang, and Reinhardt⁴. (App. Br. 8; Reply Br. 2.)⁵

PRINCIPLES OF LAW

During examination of a patent application, claims are given "their broadest reasonable interpretation consistent with the specification" and "in light of the specification as it would be interpreted by one of ordinary skill in the art." *In re Am. Acad. of Sci. Tech. Ctr.*, 367 F.3d 1359, 1364 (Fed. Cir. 2004). "The broadest-construction rubric coupled with the term 'comprising' does not give the PTO an unfettered license to interpret claims to embrace anything remotely related to the claimed invention." *In re Suitco Surface, Inc.*, 603 F.3d 1255, 1260 (Fed. Cir. 2010). And an inventor may choose to be his own lexicographer and to give terms uncommon meanings, but "he must set out his uncommon definition in some manner within the

¹ Kim et al, U.S. Publication No. 2002/0187753, Dec. 12, 2002.

² Hwang et al., U.S. Publication No. 2004/0042558, Mar. 4, 2004.

³ Ma et al., "A unified algebraic transformation approach for parallel recursive and adaptive filtering and SVD algorithms", IEEE Transactions on Signal Processing, Vol. 49, No. 2, Feb. 2001.

⁴ Reinhardt, U.S. Patent No. 5,541,607, Jul. 30, 1996.

⁵ Appellants' Appeal Brief was filed July 20, 2009, and Reply Brief was filed December 10, 2009.

patent disclosure so as to give one of ordinary skill in the art notice of the change." *In re Paulsen*, 30 F.3d 1475, 1480 (Fed. Cir. 1994). When an explicit definition is provided by the applicant for a term, that definition will control interpretation of the term as it is used in the claim. *Toro Co. v. White Consolidated Industries Inc.*, 199 F.3d 1295, 1302 (Fed. Cir. 1999).

A conclusion of obviousness requires an accounting for all of the limitations in a claim. *CFMT, Inc. v. Yieldup Int'l. Corp.*, 349 F.3d 1333, 1342 (Fed. Cir. 2003). There must be a factual basis to support a conclusion of obviousness. *In re Warner*, 379 F.2d 1011, 1017 (CCPA 1967) ("A rejection based on section 103 clearly must rest on a factual basis, and these facts must be interpreted without hindsight reconstruction of the invention from the prior art.") Further, "rejections on obviousness grounds cannot be sustained by mere conclusory statements; instead, there must be some articulated reasoning with some rational underpinning to support the legal conclusion of obviousness." *KSR Int'l Co. v. Teleflex Inc.*, 550 U.S. 398, 418 (2007).

ANALYSIS

Independent claims 1, 9, and 17 recite the following limitations "determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U)" and "decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information." The Examiner relies upon Kim to describe these disputed limitations. (Ans. 3-4.)

However, Appellants contend that the combination of Kim and Hwang does not teach or suggest those disputed limitations. (App. Br. 12.) In particular, Appellants argue that Kim's disclosure of "determining the

transmission power information does not teach or suggest any mechanism for determining 'transmitter beamforming information'" since the term "beamforming" is defined in the specification as referring to "shifting as signal in time or phase" and not in terms of "power." (App. Br. 13.)

We find Appellants' arguments persuasive. As an initial matter, we note that the Examiner's inclusion of newly cited references in the Answer (Ans.13), without designating them as a new ground of rejection, does not provide Appellants with an adequate opportunity to respond. *See In re Kronig*, 539 F.2d 1300, 1302 (CCPA 1976). Further, the rejection statement itself does not include any of the newly cited references, and relies merely upon Kim to describe the disputed limitations (Ans. 3-4). Therefore, our review does not include any consideration of those newly cited references (*e.g.*, whether the claimed subject matter would have been obvious over Kim, Tirkkonen, and Hwang). The principal issue in this appeal is whether Kim describes the disputed limitations as recited in the claims.

As to claim interpretation, we recognize that Appellants' specification defines the term "beamforming" as "a processing technique to create a focused antenna beam by **shifting a signal in time or in phase** to provide gain of the signal in a desired direction and to attenuate the signal in other directions." (Spec. 4:20-22, emphasis added.) Appellants also cite several references in the specification to support this definition. (Spec. 4:2-29.) Furthermore, Appellants' usage of the term "beamforming" is consistent with that definition. Notably, Appellants' specification discloses that "[t]he beamforming module 132 generates the **beamforming unitary matrix** V to satisfy the conditions of… a second row of polar coordinates including **phase shift values**." (Spec. 16:22-31, emphasis added.)

6

Accordingly, we conclude that in light of Appellants' specification, one of ordinary skill in the art would interpret the claim term "beamforming" as referring to "shifting a signal in time or phase" rather than allocating the transmitter power as taught by Kim. (App. Br. 12-13.) Applying this claim construction, we do not find that Kim teaches or suggests a step or mechanism for determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix and decomposing the beamforming matrix to produce the transmitter beamforming information.

It is not disputed that Kim does not expressly teach the disputed limitations. (Final rejection 2-3.) The Examiner seems to imply that Kim inherently or implicitly discloses the disputed limitations because the Examiner states that "although the disclosure does not explicitly state 'beamforming', the Examiner interprets the decomposition means as pointed out in paragraph 0009 and further cited areas which provide for the determination of feedback information which directly effects the functionality of the transmitter antenna array properties to fully encompass the claimed limitations as currently stated." (Id.) Regarding Kim, the Examiner also states that "accounting for equation 2, the transmit power can be seen to directly affect the beamforming matrices." (Advisory Action.) The Examiner finds that it would have been "obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art that the feedback and application of power information has a direct relationship in appropriate system to the beamforming functionality of the system, and therefore that the power information constitutes 'beamforming information' in the sense that is information utilized by the system or method to ultimately achieve beamforming adjustments." (Ans. 12, emphasis added.)

7

Upon consideration of Kim and the Examiner's findings, we find that the cited portions of Kim refer to a method of determining the transmission **power** to be allocated to the transmitting antennas. (Kim ¶¶ 0007, 0009, 0017, 0019, 0024, 0065.) Further, we agree with Appellants that Kim's equation 2 describes a relationship between matrices used to allocate transmission **power** among different channels. Kim's matrices are **power** matrices, rather than "beamforming" matrices that include time or phase shift values. It could well be that such matrices, those of Kim and of the instant claims, are synonymous in the art of wireless communication systems, but the Examiner has not shown the same in the appealed rejection.

Additionally, a determination of feedback power information is not necessarily a determination of the transmitter "beamforming" information even if the feedback power information affects the functionality of the transmitter antenna array properties. *In re Oelrich*, 666 F.2d 578, 581 (CCPA 1981) (Inherency may not be established by probabilities or possibilities. The mere fact that a certain thing may result from a given set of circumstances is not sufficient.) Kim does not teach or suggest decomposing an estimated transmitter "beamforming" unitary matrix to produce the transmitter "beamforming" information.

Accordingly, the Examiner's determination that Kim discloses the disputed limitations is not supported by a preponderance of the evidence. As such, we cannot sustain the rejections of claims 1-20 based on Kim and Hwang.

CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, we reverse the obviousness rejections of claims 1-20 based on Kim and Hwang.

8

REVERSED

	ed States Patent A	AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22: www.uspto.gov	TMENT OF COMMERCE Trademark Office OR PATENTS 313-1450				
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.				
11/237,341	09/28/2005	Carlos Aldana	BP4880	6712				
51472 GADIICK HA	7590 04/19/2010		EXAMINER					
P.O. BOX 1607	127		NEFF, MI	NEFF, MICHAEL R				
AUSTIN, TX 7	8716-0727		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER				
			2611					
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE				
			04/19/2010	ELECTRONIC				

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

MMURDOCK@TEXASPATENTS.COM SMCWHINNIE@TEXASPATENTS.COM

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)



United States Patent and Trademark Office

Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

GARLICK HARRISON & MARKISON P.O. BOX 160727 AUSTIN, TX 78716-0727

Appeal No:2010-006042Application:11/237,341Appellant:Carlos Aldana et al.

Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences Docketing Notice

Application 11/237,341 was received from the Technology Center at the Board on March 29, 2010 and has been assigned Appeal No: 2010-006042.

In all future communications regarding this appeal, please include both the application number and the appeal number.

The mailing address for the Board is:

BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE P.O. BOX 1450 ALEXANDRIA, VIRGINIA 22313-1450

The facsimile number of the Board is 571-273-0052. Because of the heightened security in the Washington D.C. area, facsimile communications are recommended. Telephone inquiries can be made by calling 571-272-9797 and referencing the appeal number listed above.

By order of the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.

	ed States Patent 2	and Trademark Office	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.0. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	TMENT OF COMMERCE Trademark Office OR PATENTS 313-1450	
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
11/237,341	09/28/2005	Carlos Aldana	BP4880	6712	
51472 7590 03/22/2010 GARLICK HARRISON & MARKISON P.O. BOX 160727			EXAMINER		
			NEFF, MICHAEL R		
AUSTIN, TX 78716-0727		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER		
			2611		
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			03/22/2010	ELECTRONIC	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

MMURDOCK@TEXASPATENTS.COM SMCWHINNIE@TEXASPATENTS.COM

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR / PATENT IN REEXAMINATION	A	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
9/28/2005	ALDANA ET AL.	BP4880	
	EXAMINER		
MARKISON	MICHAEL R. NEFF		
7		ART UNIT	PAPER
		2611	20100311
		DATE MAILED:	
	FILING DATE 9/28/2005 MARKISON	FILING DATE FIRST NAMED INVENTOR / PATENT IN REEXAMINATION 9/28/2005 ALDANA ET AL. MARKISON 7	FILING DATE FIRST NAMED INVENTOR / PATENT IN REEXAMINATION A 9/28/2005 ALDANA ET AL. E MARKISON MICH 7 ART UNIT 2611 DATE MAILED:

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Commissioner for Patents

The reply brief filed 12/10/2009 has been entered and considered. The application has been forwarded to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences for decision on the appeal.

/Shuwang Liu/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 2611 /MICHAEL R. NEFF/ Examiner, Art Unit 2611

PTO-90C (Rev.04-03)

DOCKET NO. BP4880

Customer No. 51,472

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of: Carlos Aldana Serial No.: 11/237,431 Filed: September 28, 2005 Title: Efficient Feedback of Channel Information in a Closed Loop Beamforming Wireless Communication System

Mail Stop Appeal Brief-Patents Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

.

REPLY BRIEF

This Reply Brief is respectfully submitted in connection with the above-identified application in response to the Examiner's Answer dated November 12, 2009.

Page 54 of 226

Art Unit: 2611 Conf. No.: 6712 Examiner: Michael R. Neff

RESPONSE TO EXAMINER'S ANSWER

The grounds of rejection to be reviewed on appeal in this matter include: "(1) Whether Claims 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17 and 18 are unpatentable under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) over Kim et al. (US Patent Application Publication No. 2002/0187753) in view of Hwang et al. (U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0042558); (2) Whether Claims 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20 are unpatentable under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) over Kim et al. and Hwang et al. in view of Ma et al. (US Publication "A unified algebraic transformation approach for parallel recursive and adaptive filtering and SVD algorithms", IEEE 2001); and (3) Whether Claims 2, 10, 15 and 16 are unpatentable under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) over Kim et al. and Hwang et al. in view of Reinhardt (U.S. Patent No. 5,541,607)."

Appellant has argued that the combination of *Kim* and *Hwang* does not teach or suggest the following features recited in independent Claim 1 (and similarly recited in independent Claims 9 and 17): (1) "the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U);" and (2) "the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information."

The Examiner has cited *Kim* as teaching the above-listed features. Appellant traversed the Examiner's position that *Kim* taught the above-cited features in the Appeal Brief filed by Appellant on July 20, 2009.

In particular, on page 13 of the Appeal Brief, Appellant argued: "*Kim* only teaches systems and methods for a receiver to calculate transmit power information (e.g., the transmission power to be allocated by a transmitter to transmitting antennae) and for feeding

back the calculated transmit power information to the transmitter. By contrast, the present invention is directed to systems and method for 'feeding back transmitter <u>beamforming</u> information.' Beamforming is defined in the specification on page 4 as referring to 'shifting a signal in time or phase.' This has nothing to do with the transmit power. Thus, a reference (i.e., *Kim* or *Hwang*) that teaches determining transmitter power information does not teach or suggest any mechanism for determining "transmitter beamforming information."

In response, on page 12 of the Examiner's Answer, the Examiner stated: "The Examiner interprets the prior art of record to provide that it would be obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art that the feedback and application of power information has a direct relationship in appropriate system to the beamforming functionality of the system, and therefore that the power information constitutes 'beamforming information' in the sense that is information utilized by the system or method to ultimately achieve beamforming adjustments."

Appellants respectfully disagree with this statement. As Appellant noted in Appellant's Appeal Brief, the term "beamforming" is defined in the specification on page 4 as referring to "shifting a signal in time or phase." Appellant's specification does not define "beamforming" in terms of power, nor does Appellant's specification indicate that the power applied to the system would in any way be related to the beamforming functionality of the system. Instead, Appellant's specification defined "beamforming" only in terms of time/phase shifting. Therefore, the term "beamforming information" when interpreted in light of the specification (as required by the Examiner) does not refer to nor is it derived from any type of power information.

On page 13 of the Examiner's Answer, the Examiner went on to cite several references in support of the Examiner's position that power information has a direct relationship to the beamforming functionality of the system. With respect to one of the cited references, *Tirkkonen*,

the Examiner stated: "As a specific example of the disclosures, the Examiner points to Tirkkonen et al. at paragraph 0017 'Beamforming is another technique used in MIMO systems, which can be used at either the transmitter or receiver antennas, for concentrating the energy of certain channels. For example, by applying power weighting factors to each of the transmitting antennas depending on their estimated channel quality, it is possible to optimize the capacity or performance of the system as a whole."

Initially, Appellant notes that the Examiner did not cite any of these references during prosecution, and therefore, Appellant has not had an adequate opportunity to respond to this argument. However, again, Appellant's specification does not define the term "beamforming" in terms of "power." Therefore, even though the prior art indicates that the performance of the system can be optimized by applying power weighting factors to each of the transmitting antennas, this has nothing to do with Appellant's claimed invention. Appellant's claimed "beamforming information" is defined as concerning shifts in time/phase, not power. In theory, Appellant's invention could also utilize the teachings of *Tirkkonen* to further optimize Appellant's system, but the teachings of *Tirkkonen*, *Kim* and the other cited references do not provide any mechanism for producing "beamforming information," as defined in Appellant's specification.

It is submitted in view of the foregoing that the combination of *Kim* and *Hwang* does not teach or suggest each of the features of Claims 1, 9 and 17, arranged as they are in the claims. For at least these reasons, Appellant respectfully submits that Claims 1, 9 and 17 (and all claims that depend therefrom) are not obvious over the prior art of record. Accordingly, Appellants respectfully request the withdrawal of the §103(a) rejection and full allowance of Claims 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17 and 18.

Moreover, the aforementioned Claims 2, 5, 6, 10, 13-16, 19 and 20 recite all of the exemplary features discussed above with respect to the rejection of independent Claims 1, 9 and 17. Therefore, Appellant respectfully submits that the rejections of Claims 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20 are overcome for at least the same reasons given above with respect to the rejections of Claims 1, 9 and 17.

CONCLUSION

The Appellants have demonstrated that the present invention as claimed is clearly distinguishable over the prior art cited of record. Therefore, the Appellants respectfully request the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences to reverse the final rejection of the Examiner and instruct the Examiner to issue a notice of allowance of all claims.

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED,

Date: December 10, 2009

<u>/Holly L. Rudnick/Reg. No. 43,065</u> Holly L. Rudnick Attorney for Applicant

Garlick, Harrison & Markison P.O. Box 160727 Austin, Texas 78716 (Direct) (214) 387-8097 (Fax) (214) 387-7949 (Email hrudnick@texaspatents.com)

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	6614688			
Application Number:	11237341			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	6712			
Title of Invention:	Efficient feedback of channel information in a closed loop beamforming wireless communication system			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Carlos Aldana			
Customer Number:	51472			
Filer:	Holly L. Rudnick/Sherry Wolf McWhinnie			
Filer Authorized By:	Holly L. Rudnick			
Attorney Docket Number:	BP4880			
Receipt Date:	10-DEC-2009			
Filing Date:	28-SEP-2005			
Time Stamp:	18:11:36			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment		no				
File Listin	g:					
Document Number	Document Description		File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Renly Brief Filed	BP4880_Reply_Brief_12102009. pdf	21228	no	5	
			93a2833fc6efe2b3ab668fac743659cd7dba fa15			
Warnings:						
Information:						

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

	ed States Paten	T AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER I P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22 www.uspto.gov	TMENT OF COMMERCE Trademark Office FOR PATENTS 313-1450	
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
11/237,341	09/28/2005	Carlos Aldana	BP4880	6712	
51472 Gadi ICK Ha	7590 11/12/2009 DDISON & MADKISC		EXAM	IINER	
P.O. BOX 160727			NEFF, MICHAEL R		
AUSTIN, TX 7	8716-0727		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
			2611		
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			11/12/2009	ELECTRONIC	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

MMURDOCK@TEXASPATENTS.COM JIVY@TEXASPATENTS.COM SMCWHINNIE@TEXASPATENTS.COM

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner for Patents United States Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

BEFORE THE BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES

Application Number: 11/237,341 Filing Date: September 28, 2005 Appellant(s): ALDANA ET AL.

> Holly L. Rudnick For Appellant

EXAMINER'S ANSWER

This is in response to the appeal brief filed 7/20/2009 appealing from the Office action mailed 1/23/2009.

Page 62 of 226

(1) Real Party in Interest

A statement identifying by name the real party in interest is contained in the brief.

(2) Related Appeals and Interferences

The examiner is not aware of any related appeals, interferences, or

judicial proceedings which will directly affect or be directly affected by or have a

bearing on the Board's decision in the pending appeal.

(3) Status of Claims

The statement of the status of claims contained in the brief is correct.

(4) Status of Amendments After Final

The appellant's statement of the status of amendments after final rejection

contained in the brief is correct.

(5) Summary of Claimed Subject Matter

The summary of claimed subject matter contained in the brief is correct.

(6) Grounds of Rejection to be Reviewed on Appeal

The appellant's statement of the grounds of rejection to be reviewed on

appeal is correct.

(7) Claims Appendix

The copy of the appealed claims contained in the Appendix to the brief is correct.

(8) Evidence Relied Upon

5,541,607	Reinhardt	7-1996
-----------	-----------	--------

 Application/Control Number: 11/237,341

 Art Unit: 2611

 2004/0042558 A1
 Hwang et al.

 3-2004

 2002/0187753 A1
 Kim et al.

Ma, Jun "A Unified Algebraic Transformation Approach for Parallel Recursive and Adaptive Filtering and SVD Algorithms" IEEE Transactions on Signal Processing, Vol. 49, no. 2 (February 2001), pp 424-437

(9) Grounds of Rejection

The following ground(s) of rejection are applicable to the appealed claims:

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

1. The text of those sections of Title 35, U.S. Code not included in this action can be found in a prior Office action.

Claims 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17 and 18 are rejected under 35 U.S.C.
 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim et al. (herein after Kim) (US
 Publication 2002/0187753 A1) in view of Hwang et al. (herein after Hwang)
 (US 2004/0042558 A1).

Re Claims 1 and 17; Kim discloses a method for feeding back transmitter beamforming information from a receiving wireless communication device to a transmitting wireless communication device, the method comprising: the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming matrix (U) (Paragraphs 0007, 0009, 0017, 0019, 0065); the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information (Paragraphs 0009, 0017, 0019 0065); and the receiving wireless device wirelessly sending the transmitter

beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device (Abstract; Figure 4; Paragraph 0009, 0017, 0019, 0024); however Kim does not explicitly disclose wherein (1) the receiving wireless communication device receiving a preamble sequence from the transmitting wireless device; the receiving wireless device estimating a channel response based upon the preamble sequence; or (2) wherein the receiver beamforming matrix (U) is unitary.

However regarding item (1); Kim does disclose the detection and use of the pilot signal to determine channel response values; providing the following disclosures for the limitations of mention: the receiving wireless communication device receiving a preamble sequence from the transmitting wireless device (Abstract; Figure 4; Paragraphs 0017, 0019, 0024); the receiving wireless device estimating a channel response based upon the preamble sequence (Figure 4; Paragraph 0017, 0019).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made that the pilot and preamble signals would provide functionally equivalent results for the processing of the channel response.

Regarding item (2); Hwang discloses a beamforming device wherein the receiver and transmitter beamforming matrices are unitary and derived from a channel response value (Paragraphs 0027-0029).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made that the use of unitary matrices for both the transmitter and receiver beamforming matrices as disclosed by Hwang, while not

explicitly disclosed by Kim; is a common and well known practice for the derivation of beamforming matrices through the decomposition of the channel response values for a given system.

Re Claim 9; Kim discloses a wireless communication device comprising: a plurality of Radio Frequency (RF) components operable to receive an RF signal and to convert the RF signal to a baseband signal (Paragraph 0019); and a baseband processing module operable to: determine an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming matrix (U) (Paragraphs 0007, 0009, 0017, 0019, 0065); decompose the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information(Paragraphs 0009, 0017, 0019, 0065); and form a baseband signal employed by the plurality of RF components to wirelessly send the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device (0017-0019); however Kim does not explicitly disclose receiving a preamble sequence carried by the baseband signal; estimate a channel response based upon the preamble sequence; or (2) wherein the receiver beamforming matrix (U)

However regarding item (1); Kim does disclose the detection and use of the pilot signal to determine channel response values; providing the following disclosures for the limitations of mention: receiving a preamble sequence carried by the baseband signal; (Abstract; Figure 4; Paragraphs 0017, 0019, 0024);

Page 5

estimate a channel response based upon the preamble sequence (Figure 4; Paragraph 0017, 0019).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made that the pilot and preamble signals would provide functionally equivalent results for the processing of the channel response.

Regarding item (2); Hwang discloses a beamforming device wherein the receiver and transmitter beamforming matrices are unitary and derived from a channel response value (Paragraphs 0027-0029).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made that the use of unitary matrices for both the transmitter and receiver beamforming matrices as disclosed by Hwang, while not explicitly disclosed by Kim; is a common and well known practice for the derivation of beamforming matrices through the decomposition of the channel response values for a given system.

Re Claims 3 and 11; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claims 1 and 9; Hwang further discloses wherein the channel response (H), estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V), and the receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) are related by the equation: $H = UDV^*$ where, D is a diagonal matrix (Paragraphs 00247-0029).

Re Claims 4, 12 and 18; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claims 3, 9 and 17; Hwang further discloses wherein the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) comprises performing a Singular Value Decomposition (SVD) operation (0027-0029).

Re claim 7; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claim 1; Kim further discloses wherein: the transmitting wireless device transmits on N antennas (48; 72); and the receiving wireless device receives on M antennas (60; 40).

Re claim 8; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claim 1; Kim further discloses wherein at least one of the transmitting wireless device and the receiving wireless device supports Multiple Input Multiple Output (MIMO) operations (Figure 1; 48, 60).

3. Claims 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim and Hwang as applied to claims 1, 13 and 19; and further in view of Ma et al. (herein after Ma) (US Publication "A unified algebraic transformation approach for parallel recursive and adaptive filtering and SVD algorithms", IEEE 2001).

Re Claims 5 and 13; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claims 1 and 9; but fail however to explicitly disclose wherein the

receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information comprises the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) using a QR decomposition technique.

This decomposition technique is however disclosed by Ha. Ha discloses a means of QR matrix decomposition (Abstract; Section V and Section VI).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made the use of a QR decomposition technique as disclosed by Ha in order to gain the added benefit of decomposing the transmitter information to a vector format therefore reducing the total bandwidth used for the feed backing of information as disclosed by Kim for beamforming adjustments in the transmitter.

Re claims 6 and 14; the combined disclosures of Kim, Hwang, and Ha disclose the method of claims 5 and 13; Ha further discloses means of utilizing a QR decomposition comprising a Givens Rotation in a matrix decomposition utilizing an SVD decomposition algorithm (Section V and Section VI). The Examiner interprets this disclosure as fully encompassing the scope of the claimed limitations within the claims as mentioned above, wherein the disclosure describes a functionally equivalent process to that of the current application only suffering deficiencies to design choices made within the current application but still utilizing the basis of the prior arts disclosure towards the decomposition algorithms.

Re Claims 19 and 20; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claim 17; but fail however to explicitly disclose wherein utilizing a QR decomposition comprising a Givens Rotation and the equation as claimed in the current application; and wherein the transmitter beamforming information comprises element values of the diagonal matrix D and element values of the Givens Rotation matrix as recited in claim 20.

However; Ha discloses means of utilizing a QR decomposition comprising a Givens Rotation in a matrix decomposition utilizing an SVD decomposition algorithm (Abstract; Section II, Section V and Section VI). The Examiner interprets this disclosure as fully encompassing the scope of the claimed limitations within the claims as mentioned above, wherein the disclosure describes a functionally equivalent process to that of the current application only suffering deficiencies to design choices made within the current application but still utilizing the basis of the prior arts disclosure towards the decomposition algorithms.

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made the use of a QR decomposition technique as disclosed by Ha in order to gain the added benefit of decomposing the transmitter information to a vector format therefore reducing the total bandwidth used for the feed backing of information as disclosed by Kim for beamforming adjustments in the transmitter.

4. Claims 2, 10, 15 and 16 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim and Hwang et as applied to claims 1 and 9; and further in view of Reinhardt (US Patent 5,541,607).

Re Claims 2 and 10; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claims 1 and 9; but fail however to explicitly disclose wherein the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) comprises: the receiving wireless device producing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) in Cartesian coordinates; and the receiving wireless device converting the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to polar coordinates.

This method is however disclosed by Reinhardt. Reinhardt discloses a method of converting parameters from Cartesian to polar coordinates which are further utilized for transmitter beamforming (Figures 3 and 6; 78, 98; Col. 3 line 65-Col. 4 line 5; Col. 6 line 66- Col. 7 line 7).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to incorporate the use of polar coordinates in the beamforming process as disclosed by Reinhardt within the beamforming system of Poon in order to gain the benefit increasing the system efficiency for a plurality of beams by replacing the power and bandwidth consuming rectangular coordinates.

Re claim 15; the combined disclosures of Kim, Hwang and Reinhardt disclose the method of claim 10; Kim further discloses wherein: the transmitting wireless device transmits on N antennas (48; 72); and the receiving wireless device receives on M antennas (60; 40).

Re claim 16; the combined disclosures of Kim, Hwang and Reinhardt disclose the method of claim 10; Kim further discloses wherein at least one of the transmitting wireless device and the receiving wireless device supports Multiple Input Multiple Output (MIMO) operations (Figure 1; 48, 60).

(10) Response to Argument

A. With respect to claims 1, 9 and 17

The applicant argues that Kim et al. "does not disclose systems and method for "feeding back transmitter beamforming information." Beamforming is defined in the specification on page 4 as referring to "shifting a signal in time or phase." This has nothing to do with the transmit power. Thus, a reference (i.e., Kim or Hwang) that teaches determining transmitter power information does not teach or suggest any mechanism for determining "transmitter beamforming information.""

Response - The Examiner has carefully read and considered the applicant's argument's regarding the application of Kim et al. to claims 1, 9 and 17 (all independent claims). However the Examiner believes that the current
Application/Control Number: 11/237,341 Art Unit: 2611

interpretation and application of the Kim et al. reference is proper. The Examiner interprets the prior art of record to provide that it would be obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art that the feedback and application of power information has a direct relationship in appropriate system to the beamforming functionality of the system, and therefore that the power information constitutes 'beamforming information' in the sense that is information utilized by the system or method to ultimately achieve beamforming adjustments.

The Examiner has directed the applicant to several aspects of the Kim et al. disclosure, inclusive of Paragraphs 0009, 0017 and equation 2 as pointed out in the Advisory action filed 4/2/2009; as well as the other cited paragraphs as pointed out through the Final Office Action filed 1/23/2009.

Equation (2) is as follows:

UDV^hH'=UDVh

The Examiner has interpreted the prior art to show that as the power information is received and processed, to maintain the equivalency property of the equation that further adjustments would be made to the variable aspects of the system taken account for in the equation (the beamforming properties). The Examiner has taken this interpretation and standpoint based on the disclosure of other references, which is believed to show the correlation to the interpretation and the understanding of one of ordinary skill in the art. As an example of arts which the examiner believes to uphold this relationship the following are provided: Application/Control Number: 11/237,341 Art Unit: 2611

 Hottinen et al. US 2004/0018818 A1

 Paragraphs 0015, 0027, 0050-0052

 Tirkkonen et al. US 2004/0171359 A1

 Paragraphs 0010, 0017-0018

 Kim et al. US 2006/0098754 A1

 Abstract, Paragraphs 0006, 0009, 0014-0017, 0022

 Kotecha et al. US 2008/0080634 A1

 Abstract, Paragraph 0007 and 0017

Per the disclosure of these references, the examiner believes that the argued relationship is shown to be well known, and thus the grounds of rejection maintained.

As a specific example of the disclosures, the Examiner points to Tirkkonen et al. at paragraph 0017 "Beamforming is another technique used in MIMO systems, which can be used at either the transmitter or receiver antennas, for concentrating the energy of certain channels. For example, by applying power weighting factors to each of the transmitting antennas depending on their estimated channel quality, it is possible to optimize the capacity or performance of the system as a whole."

The Examiner believes that through the above cited references the interpreted relationship is upheld as being obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art for the provided system structure and that the application of the prior art as cited is proper.

Application/Control Number: 11/237,341 Art Unit: 2611

Regarding - Prima Facie case of obviousness for combination.

Response - The applicant has only argued the grounds of establishing a prima facie case of obviousness through the alleged improper limitation rejection, not the art combinations. As the limitation rejection is addressed above all further arguments are believed to be rendered moot/answered.

(11) Related Proceeding(s) Appendix

No decision rendered by a court or the Board is identified by the examiner

in the Related Appeals and Interferences section of this examiner's answer.

For the above reasons, it is believed that the rejections should be sustained.

Respectfully submitted,

/MICHAEL R. NEFF/

Examiner, Art Unit 2611

Conferees:

/Shuwang Liu/

Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 2611

/CHIEH M FAN/

Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 2611

DOCKET NO. BP4880

Customer No. 51,472

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:	Carlos Aldana
Serial No.	11/237,431
Filed:	September 28, 2005
For:	Efficient Feedback of Channel Information in a Closed Loop Beamforming Wireless Communication System
Art Unit No.:	2611
Examiner:	Michael R. Neff

Mail Stop Appeal Brief-Patents Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RESPONSE TO NON-COMPLIANT APPEAL BRIEF

The Appellants have appealed to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences from the decision of the Examiner dated January 23, 2009, finally rejecting Claims 1-20. The Appellants filed a Notice of Appeal and Pre-Appeal Brief Request for Review on April 23, 2009. A Notice of Panel Decision from Pre-Appeal Brief Review was mailed on June 19, 2009. As such, the time period for filing an Appeal Brief was reset to expire on July 19, 2009. As July 19, 2009 was a Sunday, the time period for filing the Appeal Brief was extended until July 20, 2009. An Appeal Brief was previously filed on July 20, 2009. After filing, a notice of Non-Compliant Appeal Brief was received having a date mailed of August 25, 2009, thus resetting the time period for filing a compliant Appeal Brief to September 25, 2009. The Appellants respectfully

submit only the section, Status of Claims, which was found to be defective. The statutory fee of \$540.00 was previously paid on July 20, 2009.

The Appellants respectfully request the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences to reverse the final rejection of the Examiner and instruct the Examiner to issue a notice of allowance of all claims.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: August 26, 2009

/Holly L. Rudnick/Reg. No. 43,065 Holly L. Rudnick Attorney for Applicant

Garlick, Harrison & Markison P.O. Box 160727 Austin, Texas 78716 (Direct) (214) 387-8097 (Fax) (214) 387-7949 (Email hrudnick@texaspatents.com)

STATUS OF CLAIMS

Claims 1-20 are pending in the above-identified patent application. Claims 1-20 have been rejected, and are presented for appeal herein. Claims 1-20 are shown in the attached Claims Appendix.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	5961386				
Application Number:	11237341				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	6712				
Title of Invention:	Efficient feedback of channel information in a closed loop beamforming wireless communication system				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Carlos Aldana				
Customer Number:	51472				
Filer:	Holly L. Rudnick/Sherry Wolf McWhinnie				
Filer Authorized By:	Holly L. Rudnick				
Attorney Docket Number:	BP4880				
Receipt Date:	26-AUG-2009				
Filing Date:	28-SEP-2005				
Time Stamp:	20:49:25				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

Payment information:

Submitted wi	th Payment	no							
File Listing:									
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)				
1	Supplemental Appeal Brief	BP4880_Response_to_NonCo mpliant_AB_08262009.pdf	10893	no	3				
			f05a5f9b5185d49269f0763e4a8f75cf0a713 151	3					
Warnings:									
Information:									

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Construction of the second			UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	TMENT OF COMMERCE Frademark Office OR PATENTS 13-1450
PLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/237,341	09/28/2005	Carlos Aldana	BP4880	6712
51472 759	0 08/25/2009		EXAM	INER
GARLICK HA P.O. BOX 16072	RRISON & MARKISC)N		
ALISTIN TY "	78716-0727		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

PTO-90C (Rev. 10/03)

		Application No.	Applicant(s)			
Notification of Non-Compliant Appeal Brief		11/237,341	ALDANA ET AL.			
	(37 CFR 41.37)	Examiner	Art Unit			
		NEFF	2611			
	-The MAILING DATE of this communication and	oars on the cover sheet	with the correspondence address			
		ears on the cover sheet				
The A 41.37.	ppeal Brief filed on <u>01 September 0720</u> is defectiv	ve for failure to comply	with one or more provisions of 37 (CFR		
To avo 1205.(EXTE	oid dismissal of the appeal, applicant must file and 03) within ONE MONTH or THIRTY DAYS from the NSIONS OF THIS TIME PERIOD MAY BE GRAM	amended brief or other ne mailing date of this N NTED UNDER 37 CFR	appropriate correction (see MPEP lotification, whichever is longer. 1.136.			
1. 🗖	The brief does not contain the items required un heading or in the proper order.	nder 37 CFR 41.37(c), (or the items are not under the prop	er		
2. 🛛	The brief does not contain a statement of the st canceled), or does not identify the appealed cla	atus of all claims, (e.g., ims (37 CFR 41.37(c)(1	rejected, allowed, withdrawn, obje)(iii)).	ected to		
3. 🗌	At least one amendment has been filed subseq statement of the status of each such amendme	uent to the final rejectio nt (37 CFR 41.37(c)(1)(n, and the brief does not contain a iv)).	1		
4. 🗌	(a) The brief does not contain a concise explan claims involved in the appeal, referring to the sp by reference characters; and/or (b) the brief fail appeal and for each dependent claim argued se 35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph, and/or (2) set f as corresponding to each claimed function with the drawings, if any, by reference characters (3)	ation of the subject mat becification by page and s to: (1) identify, for eac eparately, every means orth the structure, mate reference to the specifi 7 CFR 41.37(c)(1)(v)).	ter defined in each of the independ l line number and to the drawings, h independent claim involved in th plus function and step plus function rial, or acts described in the specific cation by page and line number, a	dent if any, ie on unde ication ication		
5. 🗌	The brief does not contain a concise statement 41.37(c)(1)(vi))	of each ground of rejec	tion presented for review (37 CFR			
6. 🗖	The brief does not present an argument under a 41.37(c)(1)(vii)).	separate heading for ea	ch ground of rejection on appeal (3	37 CFF		
7. 🗌	The brief does not contain a correct copy of the 41.37(c)(1)(viii)).	appealed claims as an	appendix thereto (37 CFR			
8. 🗌	The brief does not contain copies of the evidence other evidence entered by the examiner and re statement setting forth where in the record that thereto (37 CFR 41.37(c)(1)(ix)).	ce submitted under 37 (lied upon by appellan evidence was entered l	CFR 1.130, 1.131, or 1.132 or of a t in the appeal , along with a by the examiner, as an appendix	ny		
9. 🔲	The brief does not contain copies of the decisions rendered by a court or the Board in the proceeding identified in the Related Appeals and Interferences section of the brief as an appendix thereto (37 CFR 41.37(c)(1)(x)).					
10.	Other (including any explanation in support of the	ne above items):				
	(2) The brief list claims 1-20 as being both cancelled	and on appeal. Please cla	nrify.			
		REGINALD TYSC PATENT APPEAL	N S SPECIALIST			

ĉ,

DOCKET NO. BP4880

Customer No. 51,472

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of: Carlos Aldana

Serial No. 11/237,341

Filed: September 28, 2005

For: Efficient Feedback of Channel Information in a Closed Loop Beamforming Wireless Communication System

Art Unit No.: 2611

Examiner: Michael R. Neff

Mail Stop Appeal Brief-Patents Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

APPEAL BRIEF

The Appellants have appealed to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences from the decision of the Examiner dated January 23, 2009, finally rejecting Claims 1-20. The Appellants filed a Notice of Appeal and Pre-Appeal Brief Request for Review on April 23, 2009. A Notice of Panel Decision from Pre-Appeal Brief Review was mailed on June 19, 2009. As such, the time period for filing an Appeal Brief was reset to expire on July 19, 2009. As July 19, 2009 was a Sunday, the time period for filing the Appeal Brief was extended until July 20, 2009. The Appellants respectfully submit this brief on appeal with the statutory fee of \$540.00.

REAL PARTY IN INTEREST

This application is currently owned by Broadcom Corporation, a California corporation having its principal place of business in Irvine, California.

RELATED APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES

There are no known appeals or interferences that will directly affect or be directly affected by or have a bearing on the Board's decision in this pending appeal.

STATUS OF CLAIMS

Claims 1-20 are pending in the above-identified patent application. Claims 1-20 have been cancelled. Claims 1-20 have been rejected, and are presented for appeal herein. Claims 1-20 are shown in the attached Claims Appendix.

STATUS OF AMENDMENTS

A Final Office Action was mailed on January 23, 2009. A Request for Reconsideration, which did not amend any of the clams, was mailed by Appellant on March 18, 2009. An Advisory Action was mailed on April 2, 2009. In the Advisory Action, the Examiner stated that the request for reconsideration was considered but did not place the application in condition for allowance because Appellant's arguments were not found to be persuasive.

SUMMARY OF INVENTION

According to one embodiment, as claimed in Claim 1, a method, as shown in Figure 7, for feeding back transmitter beamforming information from a receiving wireless communication device to a transmitting wireless communication device is provided. *Application, page 21, lines 16-25.* The method includes the receiving wireless communication device receiving a preamble sequence from the transmitting wireless device, estimating a channel response based upon the preamble sequence and determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U). *Application, page 21, line 26 – page 22, line 4.* The method further includes the receiving wireless communication device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitter beamforming *Application, page 22, lines 4-28*.

According to another embodiment, as claimed in Claim 9, a wireless communication device, as shown in Figures 3, 5 and 6, is provided. The wireless communication device includes a plurality of Radio Frequency (RF) components operable to receive an RF signal and to convert the RF signal to a baseband signal and a baseband processing module 100-RX. *Application, page 14, line 29 – page 15, line 6; and page 19, lines 9-14.* The baseband processing module is operable, as shown in Figure 7, to receive a preamble sequence carried by the baseband signal, estimate a channel response based upon the preamble sequence, determine an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U). *Application, page 21, line 16 – page 22, line 4.* The baseband processing module is further operable to decompose the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information and form a baseband signal employed by the plurality of RF

components to wirelessly send the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device. *Application, page 22, lines 4-28.*

According to yet another embodiment, as claimed in Claim 17, a method, as shown in Figure 8, is provided for feeding back transmitter beamforming information from a receiving wireless communication device to a transmitting wireless communication device. *Application, page 22, line 30 – page 23, line 3.* The method includes the receiving wireless communication device receiving a preamble sequence from the transmitting wireless device and estimating a channel response based upon the preamble sequence. *Application, page 23, lines 5-8.* The method further includes the receiving wireless device decomposing the channel response based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) to produce an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V), decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information and wirelessly sending the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device. *Application, page 23, lines 10-23.*

GROUNDS OF REJECTION TO BE REVIEWED ON APPEAL

- Whether Claims 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17 and 18 are unpatentable under 35
 U.S.C. § 103(a) over Kim et al. (US Patent Application Publication No. 2002/0187753) in view of Hwang et al. (U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0042558);
- Whether Claims 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20 are unpatentable under 35 U.S.C. §
 103(a) over Kim et al. and Hwang et al. in view of Ma et al. (US Publication "A unified algebraic transformation approach for parallel recursive and adaptive filtering and SVD algorithms", IEEE 2001); and
- (3) Whether Claims 2, 10, 15 and 16 are unpatentable under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) over Kim et al. and Hwang et al. in view of Reinhardt (U.S. Patent No. 5,541,607).

ARGUMENT

I. OVERVIEW

Claims 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17 and 18 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim et al. (US Patent Application Publication No. 2002/0187753), hereinafter *Kim*, in view of Hwang et al. (U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0042558), hereinafter *Hwang*. In addition, Claims 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over *Kim* and *Hwang* in view of Ma et al. (US Publication "A unified algebraic transformation approach for parallel recursive and adaptive filtering and SVD algorithms", IEEE 2001), hereinafter *Ma*. Furthermore, Claims 2, 10, 15 and 16 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over *Kim* and *Hwang* in view of Reinhardt (U.S. Patent No. 5,541,607), hereinafter *Reinhardt*.

II. REJECTION OF CLAIMS UNDER 35 U.S.C. 103(a)

A. STANDARD

In *ex parte* examination of patent applications, the Patent Office bears the burden of establishing a *prima facie* case of obviousness. MPEP § 2142; *In re Fritch*, 972 F.2d 1260, 1262, 23 U.S.P.Q.2d 1780, 1783 (Fed. Cir. 1992). The initial burden of establishing a *prima facie* basis to deny patentability to a claimed invention is always upon the Patent Office. MPEP § 2142; *In re Oetiker*, 977 F.2d 1443, 1445, 24 U.S.P.Q.2d 1443, 1444 (Fed. Cir. 1992); *In re Piasecki*, 745 F.2d 1468, 1472, 223 U.S.P.Q. 785, 788 (Fed. Cir. 1984). Only when a *prima facie* case of obviousness is established does the burden shift to the applicant to produce evidence of nonobviousness. MPEP § 2142; *In re Oetiker*, 977 F.2d 1443, 1445, 24 U.S.P.Q.2d 1443, 1444 (Fed. Cir. 1992); *In re Rijckaert*, 9 F.3d 1531, 1532, 28 U.S.P.Q.2d 1955, 1956 (Fed. Cir. 1993). If the Patent Office does not produce a *prima facie* case of unpatentability, then without more the applicant is entitled to grant of a patent. *In re Oetiker*,

977 F.2d 1443, 1445, 24 U.S.P.Q.2d 1443, 1444 (Fed. Cir. 1992); *In re Grabiak*, 769 F.2d 729, 733, 226 U.S.P.Q. 870, 873 (Fed. Cir. 1985).

A *prima facie* case of obviousness is established when the teachings of the prior art itself suggest the claimed subject matter to a person of ordinary skill in the art. *In re Bell*, 991 F.2d 781, 783, 26 U.S.P.Q.2d 1529, 1531 (Fed. Cir. 1993). To establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness, three basic criteria must be met. First, there must be some suggestion or motivation, either in the references themselves or in the knowledge generally available to one of ordinary skill in the art, to modify the reference or to combine reference teachings. Second, there must be a reasonable expectation of success. Finally, the prior art reference (or references when combined) must teach or suggest all the claim limitations. The teaching or suggestion to make the claimed invention and the reasonable expectation of success must both be found in the prior art, and not based on applicant's disclosure. MPEP § 2142.

B. THE KIM REFERENCE

Kim recites a radio communication apparatus that includes a transmitter having a plurality of transmitting antennae, in which each of the transmitting antennae uses a transmission power that is allocated according to a feedback signal from a receiver. The feedback signal is derived in a receiver using an algorithm that analyzes and processes a previously received signal from the plurality of transmitting antennae. Only information on the amount of transmission power to be allocated to a first transmitting antenna from the plurality of transmitting antenna is fed back. *See, Abstract.*

In *Kim*, two conventional power allocation mechanisms are discussed: the equal power allocation method and the water-filling method. *See, paragraph [0005]*. In the equal power allocation method, transmission power is allocated equally to base-band signals of transmitting antennae. *See, paragraph [00006]*. In the water-filling method, channel

response information is estimated by a receiver and fed back from the receiver to the transmitter, and the transmitter allocates transmission power to antennae using the limited total power as the determinant for maximizing the channel capacity. For example, as described in paragraph [0009] of *Kim*:

"In this method, a conventional radio communication apparatus having multiinput and multi-output is converted into a radio communication apparatus having several parallel elements, with each having single inputs and single outputs, by decoupling conversion for completely canceling interference between signals. In such a decoupling conversion, a V matrix in the transmitter and a Uh matrix in the receiver are used to diagonalize the channel response matrix H' through single value decomposition, using the following equation:

UDv''H'=UDVh(2)"

C. THE HWANG REFERENCE

Hwang recites a method for transmitting and receiving signals using multi-antennas are disclosed. A transmitter includes: a V generator which generates a beamforming matrix V for a predetermined channel and a water filling unit that allocates transmit power among the antennas. The water filling unit does not perform water filling for a training signal that is pre-known by a receiving apparatuses, but does performs water filling for a user signal to be transmitted. The transmitter further includes a control value detector, which extracts control values from signals received from the receiving apparatuses through the multi-antennas, and outputs a maximum value among the extracted values to the water filling unit. *See, Abstract.*

D. CLAIMS 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17 and 18, as rejected using *KIM* and *HWANG*

The Examiner has not shown that the combination of *Kim* and *Hwang* teaches all of the elements of Claims 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17 and 18. Specifically, Appellants respectfully submit that the combination of *Kim* and *Hwang* does not teach or suggest at least

the following features recited in independent Claim 1 (and similarly recited in independent Claims 9 and 17): (1) "the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U);" and (2) "the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information."

In the Final Office Action, the Examiner indicated that *Kim* disclosed the abovereferenced features and further stated that "although the disclosure [of Kim] does not explicitly state 'beamforming', the Examiner interprets the decomposition means as pointed out in paragraph 0009 and further cited areas which provide for the determination of feedback information which directly effects the functionality of the transmitter antenna array properties to fully encompass the claimed limitations as currently stated."

However, as Appellant argued in response to the Final Office Action, Appellant does not agree with the Examiner's interpretation of *Kim*. The decomposition described in paragraph [0009] of *Kim* and all other cited passages of *Kim* merely refer to a method of determining the "transmission power" to be allocated to each of the transmit antennas. *See, Kim et al.*, paragraphs [0008], [0009]-[0013], [0017], [0019], [0020], [0023] and [0065].

For example, paragraph [0019] of *Kim* states that the receiver includes "an allocation power calculator for calculating the <u>transmission power</u> to be allocated to each of the baseband signals of the plurality of first transmitting antennae using the estimated channel response" (emphasis added). The allocation power calculator is further explained in paragraph [0020] of *Kim*.: "The allocation power calculator preferably determines powers p_1 , p_2 , ..., p_{nT} ; which maximize channel capacity C_{prop} as the <u>transmission power</u> to be allocated to the base-band signals of the plurality of first transmitting antennae" (emphasis added). As another example, paragraph [0023] of *Kim* describes the method as "a radio communication method performed by such a radio communication apparatus having maximized channel capacity, including: allocating <u>transmission power</u> of each of a plurality of base-band signals of a plurality of first transmitting antennae, which contain an information signal given from outside, using feedback information recovered from a feedback signal, modulating the plurality of base-band signals with the allocated transmission power, converting the modulated base-band signals into RF signals, and transmitting the RF signals; and estimating the channel response experienced during the transmission of the RF signals, recovering the information signal from the RF signals using the estimated channel response, and transmitting the feedback signal containing information regarding the <u>transmission power</u> to be allocated, calculated using the estimated channel response, to the transmitter by radio" (emphasis added).

As can be seen from the above cited passages, *Kim* only teaches systems and methods for a receiver to calculate transmit power information (e.g., the transmission power to be allocated by a transmitter to transmitting antennae) and for feeding back the calculated transmit power information to the transmitter. By contrast, the present invention is directed to systems and method for "feeding back transmitter <u>beamforming</u> information." Beamforming is defined in the specification on page 4 as referring to "shifting a signal in time or phase." This has nothing to do with the transmit power. Thus, a reference (i.e., *Kim* or *Hwang*) that teaches determining transmitter power information does not teach or suggest any mechanism for determining "transmitter beamforming information."

In the Advisory Action mailed on April 2, 2009, the Examiner stated that "accounting for equation 2 [in Kim et al.], the transmit power can be seen to directly effect the beamforming matrices." However, equation 2 in Kim et al. merely describes a relationship between matrices used to allocate transmit power among different channels. The matrices in equation 2 are power matrices, not beamforming matrices. Thus, equation 2 does not imply any direct relationship between the transmit power and beamforming.

It is submitted in view of the foregoing that the combination of *Kim* and *Hwang* does not teach or suggest each of the features of Claims 1, 9 and 17, arranged as they are in the claims. For at least these reasons, Appellant respectfully submits that Claims 1, 9 and 17 (and all claims that depend therefrom) are not obvious over the prior art of record. Accordingly, Appellants respectfully request the withdrawal of the §103(a) rejection and full allowance of Claims 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17 and 18.

E. CLAIMS 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20 as rejected using KIM, HWANG and MA

The Examiner has not shown that the combination of *Kim*, *Hwang* and *Ma* teaches or suggests all of the elements of Claims 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20 and therefore has failed to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness with respect to Claims 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20.

The aforementioned Claims 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20 recite all of the exemplary features discussed above with respect to the rejection of independent Claims 1, 9 and 17. Therefore, the rejections of Claims 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20 are overcome for at least the same reasons given above with respect to the rejections of Claims 1, 9 and 17.

Therefore, Appellant respectfully submits the Examiner has not made a *prima facie* case that the combination of *Kim*, *Hwang* and *Ma* teaches or suggests Appellants' invention, as recited in Claims 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20. Accordingly, Appellants respectfully request the withdrawal of the § 103 rejection and full allowance of Claims 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20.

F. CLAIMS 2, 10, 15 and 16 as rejected using *KIM*, *HWANG* and *REINHARDT*

The Examiner has not shown that the combination of *Kim*, *Hwang* and *Reinhardt* teaches or suggests all of the elements of Claims 2, 10, 15 and 16 and therefore has failed to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness with respect to Claims 2, 10, 15 and 16.

The aforementioned Claims 2, 10, 15 and 16 recite all of the exemplary features discussed above with respect to the rejection of independent Claims 1 and 9. Therefore, the rejections of Claims 2, 10, 15 and 16 are overcome for at least the same reasons given above with respect to the rejections of Claims 1 and 9.

Therefore, Appellant respectfully submits the Examiner has not made a *prima facie* case that the combination of *Kim*, *Hwang* and *Reinhardt* teaches or suggests Appellants' invention, as recited in Claims 2, 10, 15 and 16. Accordingly, Appellants respectfully request the withdrawal of the § 103 rejection and full allowance of Claims 2, 10, 15 and 16.

CONCLUSION

The Appellants have demonstrated that the present invention as claimed is clearly distinguishable over the prior art cited of record. Therefore, the Appellants respectfully request the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences to reverse the final rejection of the Examiner and instruct the Examiner to issue a notice of allowance of all claims.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: July 20, 2009

/Holly L. Rudnick/Reg. No. 43,065 Holly L. Rudnick Attorney for Applicant

Garlick, Harrison & Markison P.O. Box 160727 Austin, Texas 78716 (Direct) (214) 387-8097 (Fax) (214) 387-7949 (Email hrudnick@texaspatents.com)

CLAIMS APPENDIX

1. A method for feeding back transmitter beamforming information from a receiving wireless communication device to a transmitting wireless communication device, the method comprising:

the receiving wireless communication device receiving a preamble sequence from the transmitting wireless device;

the receiving wireless device estimating a channel response based upon the preamble sequence;

the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U);

the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information; and

the receiving wireless device wirelessly sending the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device.

2. The method of claim 1 wherein the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) comprises:

the receiving wireless device producing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) in Cartesian coordinates; and

the receiving wireless device converting the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to polar coordinates.

17

3. The method of claim 1 wherein the channel response (H), estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V), and the receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) are related by the equation:

 $H = UDV^*$

where, D is a diagonal matrix.

4. The method of claim 3, wherein the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) comprises performing a Singular Value Decomposition (SVD) operation.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information comprises the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) using a QR decomposition technique.

6. The method of claim 5, wherein the QR decomposition technique comprises a Givens Rotation operation performed according to the equation:

$$V = \prod_{i=1}^{M} \left[D_i \begin{pmatrix} 1_{i-1} & e^{j\phi_{ii}} & \dots & e^{j\phi_{iN}} \end{pmatrix} \right]_{j=i}^{N-1} G_j \begin{pmatrix} \psi_{i,j} \end{pmatrix} \right] \times \widetilde{I}_{NXM}$$

Where:

D_i is an NxN diagonal matrix with diagonal components in arguments;

 I_{NxM} is an NxM identity matrix, where $(I)_{ii} = 1$ for i=1,..., min(M,N); and

wherein the transmitter beamforming information includes angles corresponding to elements of the diagonal matrix D and elements of the Givens Rotation.

7. The method of claim 1, wherein:the transmitting wireless device transmits on N antennas; andthe receiving wireless device receives on M antennas.

8. The method of claim 1, wherein at least one of the transmitting wireless device and the receiving wireless device supports Multiple Input Multiple Output (MIMO) operations.

9. A wireless communication device comprising:

a plurality of Radio Frequency (RF) components operable to receive an RF signal and to convert the RF signal to a baseband signal; and

a baseband processing module operable to:

receive a preamble sequence carried by the baseband signal;

estimate a channel response based upon the preamble sequence;

determine an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U);

decompose the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information; and

form a baseband signal employed by the plurality of RF components to wirelessly send the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device.

10. The wireless communication device of claim 9, wherein in determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U), the baseband processing module is operable to:

produce the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) in Cartesian coordinates; and

convert the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to polar coordinates.

11. The wireless communication device of claim 9, wherein the channel response (H), estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V), and the receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) are related by the equation:

 $H = UDV^*$

where, D is a diagonal matrix.

12. The wireless communication device of claim 9, wherein in determining the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and the receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U), the baseband processing module performs Singular Value Decomposition (SVD) operations.

13. The wireless communication device of claim 9, wherein in decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information, the baseband processing module decomposes the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) using a QR decomposition technique.

14. The wireless communication device of claim 13, wherein the QR decomposition technique comprises a Givens Rotation operation performed according to the equation:

$$V = \prod_{i=1}^{M} \left[D_i \begin{pmatrix} 1_{i-1} & e^{j\phi_{ii}} & \dots & e^{j\phi_{iN}} \end{pmatrix} \right]_{j=i}^{N-1} G_j (\psi_{i,j}) \right] \times \widetilde{I}_{NXM}$$

Where:

D_i is an NxN diagonal matrix with diagonal components in arguments;

 I_{NxM} is an NxM identity matrix, where $(I)_{ii} = 1$ for i=1,..., min(M,N); and

wherein the transmitter beamforming information includes angles corresponding to elements of the diagonal matrix D and elements of the Givens Rotation.

15. The wireless communication device of claim 10, wherein: the transmitting wireless device transmits on N antennas; and the wireless communication device includes M antennas.

16. The wireless communication device of claim 10, wherein the wireless communication device supports Multiple Input Multiple Output (MIMO) operations.

17. A method for feeding back transmitter beamforming information from a receiving wireless communication device to a transmitting wireless communication device, the method comprising:

the receiving wireless communication device receiving a preamble sequence from the transmitting wireless device;

the receiving wireless device estimating a channel response based upon the preamble sequence;

the receiving wireless device decomposing the channel response based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) to produce an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V);

the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information; and

the receiving wireless device wirelessly sending the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device.

18. The method of claim 17, wherein the receiving wireless device decomposing the channel response based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) to produce an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) includes performing a Singular Value Decomposition (SVD) operation.

19. The method of claim 17, wherein the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information comprises the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) using a Givens Rotation operation performed according to the equation:

$$V = \prod_{i=1}^{M} \left[D_i \begin{pmatrix} 1_{i-1} & e^{j\phi_{ii}} & \dots & e^{j\phi_{iN}} \end{pmatrix} \right]_{j=i}^{N-1} G_j (\psi_{i,j}) \right] \times \widetilde{I}_{N \times M}$$

Where:

 D_i is an NxN diagonal matrix with diagonal components in arguments; I_{NxM} is an NxM identity matrix, where (I)_{ii} = 1 for i=1,..., min(M,N); and 21 wherein the transmitter beamforming information includes angles corresponding to elements of the diagonal matrix D and elements of the Givens Rotation.

20. The method of claim 19, wherein the transmitter beamforming information comprises element values of the diagonal matrix D and element values of the Givens Rotation matrix.

EVIDENCE APPENDIX

None.

RELATED PROCEEDING APPENDIX

None.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal							
Application Number:	11237341						
Filing Date:	28-Sep-2005						
Title of Invention:	Efficient feedback of channel information in a closed loop beamforming wireless communication system						
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Carlos Aldana						
Filer:	Holly L. Rudnick/Sherry Wolf McWhinnie						
Attorney Docket Number: BP4880							
Filed as Large Entity							
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees							
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)		
Basic Filing:							
Pages:							
Claims:							
Miscellaneous-Filing:							
Petition:							
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:							
Filing a brief in support of an appeal		1402	1	540	540		
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:							
Extension-of-Time:							

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
	Total in USD (\$)			540
Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
--------------------------------------	---	--		
EFS ID:	5735018			
Application Number:	11237341			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	6712			
Title of Invention:	Efficient feedback of channel information in a closed loop beamforming wireless communication system			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Carlos Aldana			
Customer Number:	51472			
Filer:	Holly L. Rudnick/Sherry Wolf McWhinnie			
Filer Authorized By:	Holly L. Rudnick			
Attorney Docket Number:	BP4880			
Receipt Date:	20-JUL-2009			
Filing Date:	28-SEP-2005			
Time Stamp:	17:34:07			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes	
Payment Type	Credit Card	
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$540	
RAM confirmation Number	4061	
Deposit Account	502126	
Authorized User MCWHINNIE,SHERRY		
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:		
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)		
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)		

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing: Document File Size(Bytes)/ Multi Pages **File Name Document Description** Number **Message Digest** Part /.zip (if appl.) 83581 BP4880_Appeal_Brief_0720200 1 **Appeal Brief Filed** 24 no 9.pdf 5f4a23494e390b1bdc2a524477db290309 Warnings: Information: 30054 2 2 Fee Worksheet (PTO-875) fee-info.pdf no fa63269e34cca1707e506847a841d59b43l Warnings: Information: Total Files Size (in bytes): 113635

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

	ed States Paten	T AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22: www.usplo.gov	TMENT OF COMMERCE Trademark Office OR PATENTS 313-1450
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/237,341	09/28/2005	Carlos Aldana	BP4880	6712
51472 Gari ick ha	7590 06/19/200 RRISON & MARKIS(9)N	EXAM	INER
P.O. BOX 160727		NEFF, MICHAEL R		
AUSTIN, TX 7	/8716-0727		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2611	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			06/19/2009	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)

Page 111 of 226

Notice of Panel Decision	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination
from Pre-Appeal Brief	11/237,341	ALDANA ET AL.
Review	Michael Neff	Art Unit 2611

This is in response to the Pre-Appeal Brief Request for Review filed 23 April 2009.

1. **Improper Request** – The Request is improper and a conference will not be held for the following reason(s):

The Notice of Appeal has not been filed concurrent with the Pre-Appeal Brief Request.

The request does not include reasons why a review is appropriate.

☐ A proposed amendment is included with the Pre-Appeal Brief request.
 ☐ Other:

The time period for filing a response continues to run from the receipt date of the Notice of Appeal or from the mail date of the last Office communication, if no Notice of Appeal has been received.

2. Proceed to Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences – A Pre-Appeal Brief conference has been held. The application remains under appeal because there is at least one actual issue for appeal. Applicant is required to submit an appeal brief in accordance with 37 CFR 41.37. The time period for filing an appeal brief will be reset to be one month from mailing this decision, or the balance of the two-month time period running from the receipt of the notice of appeal, whichever is greater. Further, the time period for filing of the appeal brief is extendible under 37 CFR 1.136 based upon the mail date of this decision or the receipt date of the notice of appeal, as applicable.

The panel has determined the status of the claim(s) is as follows: Claim(s) allowed: _____. Claim(s) objected to: _____. Claim(s) rejected: <u>1-20</u>. Claim(s) withdrawn from consideration: _____.

3. Allowable application – A conference has been held. The rejection is withdrawn and a Notice of Allowance will be mailed. Prosecution on the merits remains closed. No further action is required by applicant at this time.

4. **Reopen Prosecution** – A conference has been held. The rejection is withdrawn and a new Office action will be mailed. No further action is required by applicant at this time.

All participants:

(1) SHUWANG LIU.

(3)Chieh Fan.

(4)

(2) <u>MIchael Neff</u>.

/Shuwang Liu/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 2611 /Chieh M Fan/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 2611

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20090615

PTO/SB/33 (01-09)
Approved for use through 02/28/2009. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMD control number

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respon	nd to a collection	of information unless	it displays a valid OMB control number.	
PRE-APPEAL BRIEF REQUEST FOR REVIEW		Docket Number (Optional)		
		BP4880		
I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the	Application N	umber	Filed	
in an envelope addressed to "Mail Stop AF, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450" [37 CFR 1.8(a)]	11/237,341		2005-09-28	
on	First Named	Inventor		
Signature	Carlos Alda	ana		
	Art Unit		Examiner	
Typed or printed name	2611		Michael R. Neff	
 Applicant requests review of the final rejection in the above-identified application. No amendments are being filed with this request. This request is being filed with a notice of appeal. The review is requested for the reason(s) stated on the attached sheet(s). Note: No more than five (5) pages may be provided. 				
I am the				
applicant/inventor.	/Holly	L. Rudnick/		
			Signature	
See 37 CFR 3.71. Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is enclosed.	Holly	L. Rudnick		
(Form PTO/SB/96)		Typed	or printed name	
attorney or agent of record. 43,065	(214)	387-8097		
		Tele	phone number	
attorney or agent acting under 37 CFR 1.34.	April	23, 2009		
Registration number if acting under 37 CFR 1.34	_		Date	
NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the entire Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below*.	interest or thei	r representative(s)	are required.	
Total of forms are submitted.				

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 132. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11, 1.14 and 41.6. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Mail Stop AF, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant(s):	Carlos Aldana	Docket:	BP4880
Serial No.:	11/237,341	Art Unit:	2611
Filed:	September 28, 2005	Examiner:	Michael R. Neff
Title:	Efficient Feedback of Char Wireless Communication S	nnel Informatic System	on in a Closed Loop Beamforming

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

ARGUMENT ACCOMPANYING THE PRE-APPEAL BRIEF REQUEST FOR REVIEW

Sir:

Submitted with the Pre-Appeal Brief Request for Review are these arguments and remarks, which are being filed together with a Notice of Appeal, accompanied by the appropriate fee, and before the filing of an Appeal Brief. A Final Office Action was mailed on January 23, 2009, in which Claims 1-20 were pending in the application.

In the Final Office Action, the Examiner reasserted the rejections of Claims 1-20. In particular, Claims 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17 and 18 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim et al. (US Patent Application Publication No. 2002/0187753) in view of Hwang et al. (U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0042558), Claims 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim et al. and Hwang et al. in view of Ma et al. (US Publication "A unified algebraic transformation approach for parallel recursive and adaptive filtering and SVD algorithms", IEEE 2001) and Claims 2, 10, 15 and 16 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim et al. and Hwang et al. in view of Reinhardt (U.S. Patent No. 5,541,607).

Applicant respectfully believes that there is a clear deficiency in the prima facie case in support of these rejections and requests review of the allowability of claims.

Independent Claim 1 is provided below as a representative claim:

1. A method for feeding back transmitter beamforming information from a receiving wireless communication device to a transmitting wireless communication device, the method comprising:

the receiving wireless communication device receiving a preamble sequence from the transmitting wireless device;

the receiving wireless device estimating a channel response based upon the preamble sequence;

the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U);

the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information; and

the receiving wireless device wirelessly sending the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device

In the Final Office Action, the Examiner stated that "although the disclosure [of Kim] does not explicitly state 'beamforming', the Examiner interprets the decomposition means as pointed out in paragraph 0009 and further cited areas which provide for the determination of feedback information which directly effects the functionality of the transmitter antenna array properties to fully encompass the claimed limitations as currently stated."

However, as Applicant argued in response to the Final Office Action, the decomposition described in paragraph [0009] of Kim et al. and all other cited passages of Kim et al. merely refer to a method of determining the "<u>transmission power</u>" to be allocated to each of the transmit

antennas in order to cancel the interference between the signals produced by the antennas. *See, Kim et al., paragraphs [0008], [0009]-[0013], [0017], [0019], [0020], [0023] and [0065].*

For example, paragraph [0019] of Kim et al. states that the receiver includes "an allocation power calculator for calculating the <u>transmission power</u> to be allocated to each of the base-band signals of the plurality of first transmitting antennae using the estimated channel response" (emphasis added). The allocation power calculator is further explained in paragraph [0020] of Kim et al.: "The allocation power calculator preferably determines powers p_1 , p_2 , ..., p_{nT} ; which maximize channel capacity C_{prop} as the <u>transmission power</u> to be allocated to the base-band signals of the plurality of first transmitting antennae" (emphasis added).

As another example, paragraph [0023] of Kim et al. describes the method of Kim et al. as "a radio communication method performed by such a radio communication apparatus having maximized channel capacity, including: allocating <u>transmission power</u> of each of a plurality of base-band signals of a plurality of first transmitting antennae, which contain an information signal given from outside, using feedback information recovered from a feedback signal, modulating the plurality of base-band signals with the allocated transmission power, converting the modulated base-band signals into RF signals, and transmitting the RF signals; and estimating the channel response experienced during the transmission of the RF signals, recovering the information signal from the RF signals using the estimated channel response, and transmitting the feedback signal containing information regarding the <u>transmission power</u> to be allocated, calculated using the estimated channel response, to the transmitter by radio" (emphasis added).

As can be seen from the above cited passages, Kim et al. only teaches systems and methods for a receiver to calculate transmit power information (e.g., the transmission power to be allocated by a transmitter to transmitting antennae) and for feeding back the calculated transmit power information to the transmitter. By contrast, the present invention is directed to systems and method for "feeding back transmitter <u>beamforming</u> information." Beamforming is defined in the specification on page 4 as referring to "shifting a signal in time or phase." This has nothing to do with the transmit power. Thus, a reference (i.e., Kim et al.) that teaches determining transmitter power information does not teach or suggest any mechanism for determining "transmitter beamforming information."

More specifically, Kim et al. does not teach or suggest at least the following features recited in independent Claim 1 (and similarly recited in independent Claims 9 and 17) (1) "the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U);" and (2) "the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information." Moreover, Kim et al. in combination with Hwang et al. also does not teach or suggest the above-recited features.

In the Advisory Action mailed on April 2, 2009, the Examiner stated that "accounting for equation 2 [in Kim et al.], the transmit power can be seen to directly effect the beamforming matrices." However, equation 2 in Kim et al. merely describes a relationship between matrices used to allocate transmit power among different channels. The matrices in equation 2 are power matrices, not beamforming matrices. Thus, equation 2 does not imply any direct relationship between the transmit power and beamforming.

In view of the foregoing discussion, Applicant respectfully submits that the combination of Kim et al. and Hwang et al. does not teach or suggest each and every element of independent Claims 1, 9 and 17 (and their dependent claims) arranged as they are in the claims. Accordingly, Applicant respectfully requests that the Examiner withdraw the § 103(a) rejections of Claims 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17 and 18.

In addition, the aforementioned Claims 2, 5, 6, 10, 13-16, 19 and 20 recite all of the exemplary features discussed above with respect to the rejection of Claims 1, 9 and 17. Therefore, Applicant respectfully submits that Claims 2, 5, 6, 10, 13-16, 19 and 20 are not obvious over the prior art of record. Accordingly, Applicant respectfully requests that the Examiner withdraw the § 103 rejection of Claims 2, 5, 6, 10, 13-16, 19 and 20.

CONCLUSION

As a result of the foregoing, the Applicant asserts that the remaining claims in the Application are in condition for allowance, and respectfully requests an early allowance of such claims.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees connected with this communication or credit any overpayment to Garlick Harrison & Markison Deposit Account No. 50-2126 (Ref. BP4880).

Respectfully submitted, GARLICK HARRISON & MARKISON

/Holly L. Rudnick/Reg. No. 43,065

Holly L. Rudnick Attorney for Applicant

Dated: <u>April 23, 2009</u>

Garlick Harrison & Markison P.O. Box 160727 Austin, TX 78716-0727 (214) 387-8097/office (214) 387-7949/facsimile (e-mail: hrudnick@texaspatents.com)

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal					
Application Number:	11237341				
Filing Date:	28	28-Sep-2005			
Title of Invention:	Eff	icient feedback of c reless communicati	hannel informa on system	ation in a closed loc	op beamforming
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ca	Carlos Aldana			
Filer:	Holly L. Rudnick/Melanie Murdock				
Attorney Docket Number:	ıber: BP4880				
Filed as Large Entity					
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees					
Description Fee Code Quantity Amount US		Sub-Total in USD(\$)			
Basic Filing:					
Pages:					
Claims:					
Miscellaneous-Filing:					
Petition:					
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:					
Notice of appeal		1401	1	540	540
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:					
Extension-of-Time:					

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
	Tot	al in USD) (\$)	540

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt		
EFS ID:	5210314	
Application Number:	11237341	
International Application Number:		
Confirmation Number:	6712	
Title of Invention:	Efficient feedback of channel information in a closed loop beamforming wireless communication system	
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Carlos Aldana	
Customer Number:	51472	
Filer:	Holly L. Rudnick/Melanie Murdock	
Filer Authorized By:	Holly L. Rudnick	
Attorney Docket Number:	BP4880	
Receipt Date:	23-APR-2009	
Filing Date:	28-SEP-2005	
Time Stamp:	18:34:07	
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)	

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes	
Payment Type	Credit Card	
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$540	
RAM confirmation Number	4816	
Deposit Account	502126	
Authorized User MURDOCK,MELANIE		
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:		
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)		
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)		

File Listing:	:				
Document Number	Document Description	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)	
1	Notice of Appeal Filed	BP4880 Notice Apl pdf	343823	no	2
			479424b4d928560eb7f25b2ff06b1b7847d be8eb		
Warnings:			·		
Information:					
2	Pre-Brief Conference request	BP4880 PABR sb33.pdf	152826	no	1
			c7802d7840ae80aa0c7ba77caa77b29a13b a8a69		
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Pre-Brief Conference request	BP4880_PreApl_Brf_Req_Rvw.	110093	no	5
		pdf	f4c6a42c7a8b5305356304ce4370682a232e 5cde		
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30006	no	2
	,		9cadc5dd58bb330e883e3f50a50664676c8 18e12		
Warnings:		<u>.</u>	·		
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	: 63	6748	

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/31 (03-09)

Under the Depenvork Reduction Act of 1005, no persons are required to resr	U.S. Patent a	Approved for use through 04/30/2009. OMB 0651-0031 and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number			
		Docket Number (Optional)			
THE BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFE	BP4880				
I hereby certify that this correspondence is being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO or deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient package as first clear mail in an environment of the	In re Application of Carlos Aldana				
"Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313- 1450" [37 CFR 1.8(a)]	Application N 11/237,34	Number Filed 1 2005-09-28			
on	For Efficie	ent Feedback of Channel			
Signature	Art Unit	Examiner			
Typed or printed name	2611	Michael R. Neff			
Applicant hereby appeals to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interference	ces from the last o	decision of the examiner.			
The fee for this Notice of Appeal is (37 CFR 41.20(b)(1))		<u>\$</u> _540.00			
Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27. Therefore, by half, and the resulting fee is:	the fee shown ab	bove is reduced \$			
A check in the amount of the fee is enclosed.					
Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.					
The Director has already been authorized to charge fees in this ap	oplication to a Dep	posit Account.			
The Director is hereby authorized to charge any fees which may b to Deposit Account No. 50-2126	e required, or cre	edit any overpayment			
A petition for an extension of time under 37 CFR 1.136(a) (PTO/S	B/22) is enclosed	1.			
WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Cre be included on this form. Provide credit card information and	dit card informa authorization or	ation should not n PTO-2038.			
I am the					
applicant/inventor.	/Holly	L. Rudnick/			
assignee of record of the entire interest.	Holly	L. Rudnick			
(Form PTO/SB/96)	Typed or printed name				
✓ attorney or agent of record. 43,065 Registration number	. (214)	(214) 387-8097			
		Telephone number			
attorney or agent acting under 37 CFR 1.34. Registration number if acting under 37 CFR 1.34.	April	23, 2009			
		Date			
NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the enti Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below	ire interest or thei /*.	ir representative(s) are required.			
Total of forms are submitted.					

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 41.31. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11, 1.14 and 41.6. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

	'ED STATES PATEN	IT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22. www.uspto.gov	TMENT OF COMMERCE Trademark Office 'OR PATENTS 313-1450	
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
11/237,341	09/28/2005	Carlos Aldana	BP4880	6712	
51472 Gari ick ha	7590 04/02/200 RRISON & MARKIS(9 DN	EXAMINER		
P.O. BOX 160	727	5.	NEFF, MICHAEL R		
AUSTIN, TX 7	78716-0727		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
			2611		
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			04/02/2009	PAPER	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)

Page 125 of 226

	Application No.	Applicant(s)								
Advisory Action	11/237.341	ALDANA ET AL.								
Before the Filing of an Appeal Brief	Examiner	Art Unit								
	MICHAFI R. NEFE	2611								
The MAILING DATE of this communication appr	ars on the cover sheet with the	correspondence address								
THE REPLY FILED 18 March 2009 FAILS TO PLACE THIS APPLICATION IN CONDITION FOR ALLOWANCE										
1. The reply was filed after a final rejection, but prior to or on the same day as filing a Notice of Appeal. To avoid abandonment of this										
application, applicant must timely file one of the following replies: (1) an amendment, affidavit, or other evidence, which places the application in condition for allowance; (2) a Notice of Appeal (with appeal fee) in compliance with 37 CFR 41.31; or (3) a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) in compliance with 37 CFR 1.114. The reply must be filed within one of the following time <u>pe</u> riods:										
a) The period for reply expiresmonths from the mailing	g date of the final rejection.									
b) X The period for reply expires on: (1) the mailing date of this A no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire I	Advisory Action, or (2) the date set forth ater than SIX MONTHS from the mailin	in the final rejection, whicheve g date of the final rejection.	r is later. In							
Examiner Note: If box 1 is checked, check either box (a) or MONTHS OF THE FINAL REJECTION. See MPEP 706.07((b). ONLY CHECK BOX (b) WHEN THE (f).	E FIRST REPLY WAS FILED V								
Extensions of time may be obtained under 37 CFR 1.136(a). The date have been filed is the date for purposes of determining the period of ex under 37 CFR 1.17(a) is calculated from: (1) the expiration date of the s set forth in (b) above, if checked. Any reply received by the Office later may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b) NOTICE OF APPEAL	on which the petition under 37 CFR 1.1 tension and the corresponding amount shortened statutory period for reply orig than three months after the mailing da	36(a) and the appropriate extended of the fee. The appropriate extended in ally set in the final Office active of the final rejection, even if	nsion fee tension fee on; or (2) as timely filed,							
2. The Notice of Appeal was filed on A brief in comp filing the Notice of Appeal (37 CFR 41.37(a)), or any exte Notice of Appeal has been filed, any reply must be filed w <u>AMENDMENTS</u>	bliance with 37 CFR 41.37 must be nsion thereof (37 CFR 41.37(e)), to vithin the time period set forth in 37	filed within two months of th avoid dismissal of the app CFR 41.37(a).	ne date of eal. Since a							
3. The proposed amendment(s) filed after a final rejection, (a) They raise new issues that would require further co (b) They raise the issue of new matter (see NOTE belo	but prior to the date of filing a brief, nsideration and/or search (see NO w):	will <u>not</u> be entered because TE below);	e							
(c) They are not deemed to place the application in bet appeal: and/or	tter form for appeal by materially re-	ducing or simplifying the iss	sues for							
(d) They present additional claims without canceling a NOTE: (See 37 CER 1 116 and 41 33(a))	corresponding number of finally rej	ected claims.								
4. The amendments are not in compliance with 37 CFR 1.1.	21. See attached Notice of Non-Co	mpliant Amendment (PTOL	324).							
5. Applicant's reply has overcome the following rejection(s)	:									
6. Newly proposed or amended claim(s) would be al non-allowable claim(s).	lowable if submitted in a separate,	timely filed amendment can	celing the							
7. For purposes of appeal, the proposed amendment(s): a) how the new or amended claims would be rejected is pro- The status of the claim(s) is (or will be) as follows:	☐ will not be entered, or b) ☐ wi vided below or appended.	ll be entered and an explan	ation of							
Claim(s) allowed:										
Claim(s) objected to: Claim(s) rejected:										
Claim(s) withdrawn from consideration:										
AFFIDAVIT OR OTHER EVIDENCE										
 In a anidavit or other evidence filed after a final action, bu because applicant failed to provide a showing of good and was not earlier presented. See 37 CER 1 116(a) 	d sufficient reasons why the affidav	it or other evidence is nece	ntered ssary and							
 9. The affidavit or other evidence filed after the date of filing entered because the affidavit or other evidence failed to compare the affidavit or other evidence failed to compare the affidavit or other evidence failed to compare the second se	a Notice of Appeal, but prior to the	date of filing a brief, will <u>no</u> al and/or appellant fails to p	<u>t</u> be rovide a							
10. The affidavit or other evidence is entered. An explanatio	n of the status of the claims after e	ntry is below or attached								
REQUEST FOR RECONSIDERATION/OTHER										
11. The request for reconsideration has been considered bu <u>The examiner has carefully reviewed the applicants argu-</u> <u>rejection is proper for the claimed limitations</u> . The appli- beamforming information to the transmitter side of the c	It does NOT place the application in uments but firmly believes that the cant's argument is directed towards	n condition for allowance be previously provided grounds the limitation of feeding ba	cause: <u>s of</u> <u>ick</u>							
the examiner maintains the rejection is proper, consider equation 2, the transmit power can be seen to directly e	ing passages at paragraphs 0009 a ffect the beamforming matrices. Th	and 0017 wherein accountin	<u>ig for</u> maintained							
all previously provided grounds of rejection	(PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)									
$13. \square \text{ Other: } \$	(1 1 0/00/00) Faper 100(5).									

Continuation Sheet (PTOL-303)

/Shuwang Liu/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 2611 Application No.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-303 (Rev. 08-06)

Advisory Action Before the Filing of an Appeal Brief

/MICHAEL R. NEFF/

Examiner, Art Unit 2611

Part of Paper No. 20090330

DOCKET NO. BP4880

Customer No. 51,472

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of: Carlos Aldana Serial No. 11/237,341 Filed: September 28, 2005 For: Efficient Feedback of Channel Information in a Closed Loop Beamforming Wireless Communication System Art Unit.: 2611 Examiner: Michael R. Neff

Mail Stop AF Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RESPONSE TO OFFICIAL ACTION UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.116

Sir:

Applicant hereby submits this Response to the Final Office Action having a mailed date of January 23, 2009, and makes the following arguments and remarks in response thereto. As such, reconsideration of the action and allowance of the present application are respectfully requested and are believed to be appropriate in view of the following:

1

Amendments to the Specification – N/A; Amendments to the Claims – N/A; Amendments to the Drawings – N/A; and Remarks beginning on page <u>2</u> of this paper.

REMARKS/ARGUMENTS

Claims 1-20 remain pending in the present application. No claims have been amended. Applicant respectfully requests favorable reconsideration of the claims in view of the following remarks.

Claims 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17 and 18 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim et al. (US Patent Application Publication No. 2002/0187753) in view of Hwang et al. (U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0042558). Applicant respectfully traverses these rejections.

In the Final Office Action, the Examiner stated that "although the disclosure [of Kim] does not explicitly state 'beamforming', the Examiner interprets the decomposition means as pointed out in paragraph 0009 and further cited areas which provide for the determination of feedback information which directly effects the functionality of the transmitter antenna array properties to fully encompass the claimed limitations as currently stated."

Applicant respectfully disagrees. The decomposition described in paragraph [0009] of Kim et al. and all other cited passages of Kim et al. merely refer to a method of determining the "<u>transmission power</u>" to be allocated to each of the transmit antennas in order to cancel the interference between the signals produced by the antennas. *See, Kim et al., paragraphs [0008], [0009]-[0013], [0017], [0019], [0020], [0023] and [0065].*

For example, paragraph [0019] of Kim et al. states that the receiver includes "an allocation power calculator for calculating the <u>transmission power</u> to be allocated to each of the base-band signals of the plurality of first transmitting antennae using the estimated channel response" (emphasis added). The allocation power calculator is further

2

explained in paragraph [0020] of Kim et al.: "The allocation power calculator preferably determines powers p_1 , p_2 , ..., p_{nT} ; which maximize channel capacity C_{prop} as the <u>transmission power</u> to be allocated to the base-band signals of the plurality of first transmitting antennae" (emphasis added).

As another example, paragraph [0023] of Kim et al. describes the method of Kim et al. as "a radio communication method performed by such a radio communication apparatus having maximized channel capacity, including: allocating <u>transmission power</u> of each of a plurality of base-band signals of a plurality of first transmitting antennae, which contain an information signal given from outside, using feedback information recovered from a feedback signal, modulating the plurality of base-band signals with the allocated transmission power, converting the modulated base-band signals into RF signals, and transmitting the RF signals; and estimating the channel response experienced during the transmission of the RF signals, recovering the information signal from the RF signals using the estimated channel response, and transmitting the feedback signal containing information regarding the <u>transmission power</u> to be allocated, calculated using the estimated channel response, to the transmitter by radio" (emphasis added).

As can be seen from the above cited passages, Kim et al. only teaches systems and methods for a receiver to calculate transmit power information (e.g., the transmission power to be allocated by a transmitter to transmitting antennae) and for feeding back the calculated transmit power information to the transmitter. By contrast, the present invention is directed to systems and method for "feeding back transmitter <u>beamforming</u> information." Beamforming is defined in the specification on page 4 as referring to "shifting a signal in time or phase." This has nothing to do with the transmit power.

3

Thus, a reference (i.e., Kim et al.) that teaches determining transmitter power information does not teach or suggest any mechanism for determining "transmitter beamforming information."

More specifically, Kim et al. does not teach or suggest at least the following features recited in independent Claim 1 (and similarly recited in independent Claims 9 and 17) (1) "the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U);" and (2) "the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information." Moreover, Kim et al. in combination with Hwang et al. also does not teach or suggest the above-recited features.

In view of the foregoing discussion, Applicant respectfully submits that the combination of Kim et al. and Hwang et al. does not teach or suggest each and every element of independent Claims 1, 9 and 17 (and their dependent claims) arranged as they are in the claims. Accordingly, Applicant respectfully requests that the Examiner withdraw the § 103(a) rejections of Claims 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17 and 18.

Claims 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim et al. and Hwang et al. in view of Ma et al. (US Publication "A unified algebraic transformation approach for parallel recursive and adaptive filtering and SVD algorithms", IEEE 2001). In addition, Claims 2, 10, 15 and 16 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim et al. and Hwang et al. in view of Reinhardt (U.S. Patent No. 5,541,607). The aforementioned Claims 2, 5, 6, 10, 13-16, 19 and 20 are dependent upon claims that Applicant believes are now allowable. Therefore, for at least the same reasons given above with respect to the rejections of Claims 1, 9 and 17, Applicant respectfully submits that Claims 2, 5, 6, 10, 13-16, 19 and 20 are not obvious over the prior art of record. Accordingly, Applicant respectfully requests that the Examiner withdraw the § 103 rejection of Claims 2, 5, 6, 10, 13-16, 19 and 20.

CONCLUSION

As a result of the foregoing, the Applicant asserts that the remaining Claims in the Application are in condition for allowance, and respectfully requests an early allowance of such Claims.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees connected with this communication or credit any overpayment to Garlick Harrison & Markison Deposit Account No. 50-2126 (Ref. BP4880).

Respectfully submitted,

Date: March 18, 2009

<u>/Holly L. Rudnick/Reg. No. 43,065</u> Holly L. Rudnick Attorney for Applicant

Garlick Harrison & Markison P.O. Box 160727 Austin, TX 78716-0727 (214) 387-8097/office (214) 387-7949/facsimile

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt						
EFS ID:	4986527					
Application Number:	11237341					
International Application Number:						
Confirmation Number:	6712					
Title of Invention:	Efficient feedback of channel information in a closed loop beamforming wireless communication system					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Carlos Aldana					
Customer Number:	51472					
Filer:	Holly L. Rudnick/Sherry Wolf McWhinnie					
Filer Authorized By:	Holly L. Rudnick					
Attorney Docket Number:	BP4880					
Receipt Date:	18-MAR-2009					
Filing Date:	28-SEP-2005					
Time Stamp:	08:45:34					
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)					

Payment information:

Submitted wi	th Payment	no	no				
File Listin	g:						
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Name File Size(Bytes)/ Multi Message Digest Part /.z				
1		BP4880_Resp_to_Final_OA_03	22237	Ves	5		
		182009.pdf	35a66ed9cbd44d054cf81bebfd335a7368fe d388	,0	J		

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description								
	Document Description	Start	End						
	Amendment After Final	1	1						
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	2	5						
Warnings:									
Information:									
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	2	22237						

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (07-06)

Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

	Under the Pa	perwork Redu	uction Act	of 199	95, no persons are	e required to respo	nd to	a collection o	f information unle	ess it dis	splays a valid	OMB control number.
P	PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875							Application or Docket Number 11/237,341		Filing Date 09/28/2005		To be Mailed
APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I										OTI	HER THAN	
(Column 1) (Column 2)								SMALL I	ENTITY	OR	SMA	ALL ENTITY
FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA			RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)					
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b),	or (c))	Ν	√A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i),	or (m))	Ν	√A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p),	EE or (q))	Ν	√A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
TO (37	FAL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))			min	us 20 = *			X \$ =		OR	X\$ =	
IND (37	EPENDENT CLAIM CFR 1.16(h))	IS		mi	nus 3 = *			X \$ =			X\$ =	
D,	APPLICATION SIZE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	FEE i	f the spe sheets of s \$250 (\$ additional 35 U.S.C	cifica pape \$125 I 50 s . 41(a	tion and drawin er, the applicatic for small entity) heets or fractio a)(1)(G) and 37	gs exceed 100 on size fee due for each n thereof. See CFR 1.16(s).						
	MULTIPLE DEPEN	IDENT CLAIN	/ PRESE	NT (37	' CFR 1.16(j))							
* If	the difference in col	umn 1 is less	than zero,	, enter	"0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	
	APP	LICATION (Column	AS AM	END	ED - PART II (Column 2)	(Column 3)		SMAL	L ENTITY	OR	OTHE SMA	ER THAN ALL ENTITY
ENT	03/18/2009	CLAIMS REMAININ AFTER AMENDME	G ENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	additional Fee (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
ME	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 20	Mi	inus	** 20	= 0	1	X \$ =		OR	X \$52=	0
Ľ.	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 3	Mi	inus	***3	= 0		X \$ =		OR	X \$220=	0
ME	Application S	ize Fee (37 C	FR 1.16(s	5))								
		NTATION OF M	ULTIPLE DI	EPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CF	R 1.16(j))				OR		
								TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0
		(Column	1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)				-	,	
L		CLAIMS REMAINI AFTER AMENDME	B NG ENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	additional Fee (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
Ľ Ш	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Mi	inus	**	=		X \$ =		OR	X\$ =	
M	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Mi	inus	***	=		X \$ =		OR	X\$ =	
Ы	Application S	ize Fee (37 C	FR 1.16(s	s))								
AM		NTATION OF M	ULTIPLE DI	EPEND	DENT CLAIM (37 CF	R 1.16(j))				OR		
	TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L OR ADD'L FFF FF											
* If	the entry in column	1 is less than	the entry	in colu	umn 2, write "0" in	column 3.		Legal Ir	strument Ex	- amin	er:	
** lf ***	the "Highest Numb f the "Highest Numb	er Previously ber Previously	Paid For" / Paid For'	IN TH IN TI	IIS SPACE is less HIS SPACE is les	than 20, enter "20 s than 3. enter "3"	<i>.</i>	/DĚBRA	a. SAVOY/			
The	"Highest Number P	reviously Pai	d For" (To	tal or	Independent) is th	e highest number	foun	d in the appro	priate box in colu	mn 1.		
This o	This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to											

process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.** If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

	<u>ed States Paten</u>	T AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22: www.uspto.gov	TMENT OF COMMERCE Trademark Office OR PATENTS 313-1450
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/237,341	09/28/2005	Carlos Aldana	BP4880	6712
51472 GARI ICK HA	7590 01/23/200 RRISON & MARKISC	9)N	EXAM	IINER
P.O. BOX 160	727		NEFF, MI	CHAEL R
AUSTIN, TX 7	/8716-0727		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2611	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			01/23/2009	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)

Page 136 of 226

	Application No.	Applicant(s)					
	11/237,341	ALDANA ET AL.					
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit					
	MICHAEL R. NEFF	2611					
The MAILING DATE of this communication a	ppears on the cover sheet w	vith the correspondence address					
Period for Reply							
 A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REP WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1 after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory perio Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statu Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mail earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b). 	LY IS SET TO EXPIRE <u>3</u> M DATE OF THIS COMMUN I.136(a). In no event, however, may a d will apply and will expire SIX (6) MC tte, cause the application to become A ing date of this communication, even i	MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, ICATION. reply be timely filed INTHS from the mailing date of this communication. BANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). If timely filed, may reduce any					
Status							
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on 05	November 2008.						
2a) This action is FINAL . $2b)$ Th	is action is non-final.						
3) Since this application is in condition for allow	ance except for formal mai	tters, prosecution as to the merits is					
closed in accordance with the practice under	Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.	D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.					
Disposition of Claims							
4) Claim(s) 1-20 is/are pending in the applicatio	n.						
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdr	awn from consideration.						
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.							
6)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-20</u> is/are rejected.							
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.							
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and	or election requirement.						
Application Papers							
9) The specification is objected to by the Examir	ner.						
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a)	ccepted or b) objected to	by the Examiner.					
Applicant may not request that any objection to th	e drawing(s) be held in abeya	ince. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).					
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the corre	ection is required if the drawing	g(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).					
11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the E	Examiner. Note the attache	ed Office Action or form PTO-152.					
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119							
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreig	in priority under 35 LLS C	8119(a)-(d) or (f)					
a) \square All b) \square Some * c) \square None of		3 10(4) (4) 01 (1).					
1. Certified copies of the priority docume	nts have been received.						
2. Certified copies of the priority docume	nts have been received in <i>j</i>	Application No.					
3. Copies of the certified copies of the pri	ioritv documents have bee	n received in this National Stage					
application from the International Bure	au (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).	5					
* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.							
Attachment(s)							
1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	4) Interview	Summary (PTO-413)					
2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	Paper No	(s)/Mail Date					
3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)	5) L Notice of	Informal Patent Application					
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office		<u> </u>					
PTOL-326 (Rev. 08-06) Office	Action Summary	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20090107					

DETAILED ACTION

Response to Arguments

1. Applicant's arguments filed 11/05/2008 have been fully considered but they are not persuasive. The examiner thoroughly reviewed the applicant's arguments but firmly believes that the cited reference reasonably and properly meets the claimed limitation as rejected.

Applicant's argument: "Although Kim et al. does discuss diagonalizing the channel response matrix through singular value decomposition (see, paragraph [0009]), Kim et al. does not teach or suggest any mechanism for decomposing "the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V)," as is claimed in the present invention. As such, Kim et al. also does not teach or suggest any mechanism for "producing the transmitter beamforming information" from the decomposed, estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (v)." **Examiner's response:** Applicant's arguments fail to comply with 37 CFR 1.111(b) because they amount to a general allegation that the claims define a patentable invention without specifically pointing out how the language of the claims patentably distinguishes them from the references. Regarding the applicant's assertion that the cited prior art fails to disclose the above stated limitations the Examiner respectfully disagrees. Through the originally cited areas of the Kim disclosure, and although the disclosure does not explicitly state 'beamforming', the Examiner interprets the decomposition means as pointed out in paragraph 0009 and further cited areas which provide for the determination of

> feedback information which directly effects the functionality of the transmitter antenna array properties to fully encompass the claimed limitations as currently stated. Therefore the Examiner respectfully maintains the grounds of rejection as previously provided.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

2. The text of those sections of Title 35, U.S. Code not included in this action can be found in a prior Office action.

Claims 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17 and 18 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim et al. (herein after Kim) (US Publication 2002/0187753 A1) in view of Hwang et al. (herein after Hwang) (US 2004/0042558 A1).

Re Claims 1 and 17; Kim discloses a method for feeding back transmitter beamforming information from a receiving wireless communication device to a transmitting wireless communication device, the method comprising: the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming matrix (U) (Paragraphs 0007, 0009, 0017, 0019, 0065); the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information (Paragraphs 0009, 0017, 0019 0065); and the receiving wireless device wirelessly sending the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device (Abstract; Figure 4; Paragraph 0009, 0017, 0019, 0024);

however Kim does not explicitly disclose wherein (1) the receiving wireless communication device receiving a preamble sequence from the transmitting wireless device; the receiving wireless device estimating a channel response based upon the preamble sequence; or (2) wherein the receiver beamforming matrix (U) is unitary.

However regarding item (1); Kim does disclose the detection and use of the pilot signal to determine channel response values; providing the following disclosures for the limitations of mention: the receiving wireless communication device receiving a preamble sequence from the transmitting wireless device (Abstract; Figure 4; Paragraphs 0017, 0019, 0024); the receiving wireless device estimating a channel response based upon the preamble sequence (Figure 4; Paragraph 0017, 0019).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made that the pilot and preamble signals would provide functionally equivalent results for the processing of the channel response.

Regarding item (2); Hwang discloses a beamforming device wherein the receiver and transmitter beamforming matrices are unitary and derived from a channel response value (Paragraphs 0027-0029).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made that the use of unitary matrices for both the transmitter and receiver beamforming matrices as disclosed by Hwang, while not explicitly disclosed by Kim; is a common and well known practice for the derivation of beamforming matrices through the decomposition of the channel response values for a given system.

Re Claim 9; Kim discloses a wireless communication device comprising: a plurality of Radio Frequency (RF) components operable to receive an RF signal and to convert the RF signal to a baseband signal (Paragraph 0019); and a baseband processing module operable to: determine an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming matrix (U) (Paragraphs 0007, 0009, 0017, 0019, 0065); decompose the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information(Paragraphs 0009, 0017, 0019, 0065); and form a baseband signal employed by the plurality of RF components to wirelessly send the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device (0017-0019); however Kim does not explicitly disclose receiving a preamble sequence carried by the baseband signal; estimate a channel response based upon the preamble sequence; or (2) wherein the receiver beamforming matrix (U) is unitary.

However regarding item (1); Kim does disclose the detection and use of the pilot signal to determine channel response values; providing the following disclosures for the limitations of mention: receiving a preamble sequence carried by the baseband signal; (Abstract; Figure 4; Paragraphs 0017, 0019, 0024); estimate a channel response based upon the preamble sequence (Figure 4; Paragraph 0017, 0019).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made that the pilot and preamble signals would provide functionally equivalent results for the processing of the channel response.

Regarding item (2); Hwang discloses a beamforming device wherein the receiver and transmitter beamforming matrices are unitary and derived from a channel response value (Paragraphs 0027-0029).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made that the use of unitary matrices for both the transmitter and receiver beamforming matrices as disclosed by Hwang, while not explicitly disclosed by Kim; is a common and well known practice for the derivation of beamforming matrices through the decomposition of the channel response values for a given system.

Re Claims 3 and 11; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claims 1 and 9; Hwang further discloses wherein the channel response (H), estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V), and the receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) are related by the equation: $H = UDV^*$ where, D is a diagonal matrix (Paragraphs 00247-0029).

Re Claims 4, 12 and 18; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claims 3, 9 and 17; Hwang further discloses wherein the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) comprises performing a Singular Value Decomposition (SVD) operation (0027-0029).

Re claim 7; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claim 1; Kim further discloses wherein: the transmitting wireless device transmits on N antennas (48; 72); and the receiving wireless device receives on M antennas (60; 40).

Re claim 8; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claim 1; Kim further discloses wherein at least one of the transmitting wireless device and the receiving wireless device supports Multiple Input Multiple Output (MIMO) operations (Figure 1; 48, 60).

4. Claims 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim and Hwang as applied to claims 1, 13 and 19; and further in view of Ma et al. (herein after Ma) (US Publication "A unified algebraic transformation approach for parallel recursive and adaptive filtering and SVD algorithms", IEEE 2001).

Re Claims 5 and 13; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claims 1 and 9; but fail however to explicitly disclose wherein the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information comprises the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) using a QR decomposition technique.

This decomposition technique is however disclosed by Ha. Ha discloses a means of QR matrix decomposition (Abstract; Section V and Section VI).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made the use of a QR decomposition technique as disclosed by Ha in order to gain the added benefit of decomposing the transmitter information to a vector format therefore reducing the total bandwidth used for the feed backing of information as disclosed by Kim for beamforming adjustments in the transmitter.

Re claims 6 and 14; the combined disclosures of Kim, Hwang, and Ha disclose the method of claims 5 and 13; Ha further discloses means of utilizing a QR decomposition comprising a Givens Rotation in a matrix decomposition utilizing an SVD decomposition algorithm (Section V and Section VI). The Examiner interprets this disclosure as fully encompassing the scope of the claimed limitations within the claims as mentioned above, wherein the disclosure describes a functionally equivalent process to that of the current application only suffering deficiencies to design choices made within the current application but still utilizing the basis of the prior arts disclosure towards the decomposition algorithms.

Re Claims 19 and 20; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claim 17; but fail however to explicitly disclose wherein utilizing a QR decomposition comprising a Givens Rotation and the equation as claimed in the current application; and wherein the transmitter beamforming information comprises element values of the diagonal matrix D and element values of the Givens Rotation matrix as recited in claim 20.
However; Ha discloses means of utilizing a QR decomposition comprising a Givens Rotation in a matrix decomposition utilizing an SVD decomposition algorithm (Abstract; Section II, Section V and Section VI). The Examiner interprets this disclosure as fully encompassing the scope of the claimed limitations within the claims as mentioned above, wherein the disclosure describes a functionally equivalent process to that of the current application only suffering deficiencies to design choices made within the current application but still utilizing the basis of the prior arts disclosure towards the decomposition algorithms.

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made the use of a QR decomposition technique as disclosed by Ha in order to gain the added benefit of decomposing the transmitter information to a vector format therefore reducing the total bandwidth used for the feed backing of information as disclosed by Kim for beamforming adjustments in the transmitter.

5. Claims 2, 10, 15 and 16 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim and Hwang et as applied to claims 1 and 9; and further in view of Reinhardt (US Patent 5,541,607).

Re Claims 2 and 10; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claims 1 and 9; but fail however to explicitly disclose wherein the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) comprises: the receiving wireless device producing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) in Cartesian coordinates; and the receiving wireless

device converting the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to polar coordinates.

This method is however disclosed by Reinhardt. Reinhardt discloses a method of converting parameters from Cartesian to polar coordinates which are further utilized for transmitter beamforming (Figures 3 and 6; 78, 98; Col. 3 line 65-Col. 4 line 5; Col. 6 line 66- Col. 7 line 7).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to incorporate the use of polar coordinates in the beamforming process as disclosed by Reinhardt within the beamforming system of Poon in order to gain the benefit increasing the system efficiency for a plurality of beams by replacing the power and bandwidth consuming rectangular coordinates.

Re claim 15; the combined disclosures of Kim, Hwang and Reinhardt disclose the method of claim 10; Kim further discloses wherein: the transmitting wireless device transmits on N antennas (48; 72); and the receiving wireless device receives on M antennas (60; 40).

Re claim 16; the combined disclosures of Kim, Hwang and Reinhardt disclose the method of claim 10; Kim further discloses wherein at least one of the transmitting wireless device and the receiving wireless device supports Multiple Input Multiple Output (MIMO) operations (Figure 1; 48, 60).

Conclusion

6. **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL.** Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the mailing date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to MICHAEL R. NEFF whose telephone number is (571)270-1848. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday - Friday 8:00am - 4:30pm EST ALT Fridays.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Shuwang Liu can be reached on (571)272-3036. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Page 11

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/MICHAEL R. NEFF/ Examiner, Art Unit 2611 /Shuwang Liu/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 2611

Index of Claims				А; 11 Ех МІ	237341 caminer	/Conf	trol N	lo.	Applie Reexa ALDA Art Ur 2611	cant(s amina NA E ⁻ nit	s)/Pa ition T AL.	tent Unde	r	
✓ Rejected			Can	ncelled		N	Non-E	Elected		A	App	oeal		
							men							
	Claims r	enumbered	in the sa	ame c	order as pr	esented by a	applica	ant			L]].[). Ц	R.1.47
	CLA	IM							DATE	-				
F	inal	Original	07/25/2	008 0	01/07/2009									
		1	✓		\checkmark									
		2	✓		✓									
		3	✓		~									
		4	 ✓ 		~									
		5	✓		√									
		6	✓		~									
		7	✓		✓									
		8	<u> </u>		✓									
		9	↓ ✓		✓									
		10		-+										
<u> </u>		11		-+	v 									
		12		-+	v									
<u> </u>		13		-+	• 									
		14		-+	• •									
		10		-+	· ·									
		17			· ~									
		18	, , ,	-+	✓									
<u> </u>		19		-+	✓									
		20	✓	\rightarrow	√									

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	11237341	ALDANA ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MICHAEL R NEFF	2611

	SEARCHED		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
375	267	7/24/2008	MRN

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
Class / Subclass search performed with keyword limitations	7/24/2008	MRN
Inventor / Double patenting search performed in EAST database	7/24/2008	MRN
prior art evaluated in light of applicants arguments	1/7/2009	MRN

	INTERFERENCE SEARCH		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

/MICHAEL R NEFF/ Examiner.Art Unit 2611	

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Page 150 of 226

Γ

Γ

DOCKET NO. BP4880

Customer No. 51,472

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of: Carlos Aldana Conf. No.: 6712 Serial No. 11/237,341 Filed: September 28, 2005 For: Efficient Feedback of Channel Information in a Closed Loop Beamforming Wireless Communication System Art Unit.: 2611 Examiner: Michael R. Neff

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RESPONSE TO OFFICIAL ACTION UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.111

Sir:

Applicant hereby submits this Response to the Official Action having a mailed date of August 5, 2008, and makes the following arguments and remarks in response thereto. As such, reconsideration of the action and allowance of the present application are respectfully requested and are believed to be appropriate in view of the following:

Amendments to the Specification - N/A; Amendments to the Claims - N/A; Amendments to the Drawings - N/A; and Remarks beginning on page <u>2</u> of this paper.

REMARKS/ARGUMENTS

Claims 1-20 remain pending in the present application. No claims have been amended. Applicant respectfully requests favorable reconsideration of the claims in view of the following remarks.

Claims 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17 and 18 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim et al. (US Patent Application Publication No. 2002/0187753) in view of Hwang et al. (U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0042558).

Claim 1 recites: "the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information." Applicant notes that similar recitations can be found in independent Claims 9 and 17. Applicant respectfully submits that the above-quoted feature is not taught or suggested by the combination of Kim et al. and Hwang et al.

Although Kim et al. does discuss diagonalizing the channel response matrix through singular value decomposition (*see, paragraph [0009]*), Kim et al. does not teach or suggest any mechanism for decomposing "the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V)," as is claimed in the present invention. As such, Kim et al. also does not teach or suggest any mechanism for "producing the transmitter beamforming information" from the decomposed, estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V).

In view of the foregoing discussion, Applicant respectfully submits that the combination of Kim et al. and Hwang et al. does not teach or suggest each and every element of independent Claims 1, 9 and 17 (and their dependent claims) arranged as they are in the claims. Accordingly, Applicant respectfully requests that the Examiner withdraw the § 103(a) rejections of Claims 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17 and 18.

Claims 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim et al. and Hwang et al. in view of Ma et al. (US Publication "A unified algebraic transformation approach for parallel recursive and adaptive filtering and SVD algorithms", IEEE 2001). In addition, Claims 2, 10, 15 and 16 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim et al. and Hwang et al. in view of Reinhardt (U.S. Patent No. 5,541,607).

The aforementioned Claims 2, 5, 6, 10, 13-16, 19 and 20 are dependent upon claims that Applicant believes are now allowable. Therefore, for at least the same reasons given above with respect to the rejections of Claims 1, 9 and 17, Applicant respectfully submits that Claims 2, 5, 6, 10, 13-16, 19 and 20 are not obvious over the prior art of record. Accordingly, Applicant respectfully requests that the Examiner withdraw the § 103 rejection of Claims 2, 5, 6, 10, 13-16, 19 and 20.

CONCLUSION

As a result of the foregoing, the Applicant asserts that the remaining Claims in the Application are in condition for allowance, and respectfully requests an early allowance of such Claims.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees connected with this communication or credit any overpayment to Garlick Harrison & Markison Deposit Account No. 50-2126 (Ref. BP4880).

Respectfully submitted,

Date: November 5, 2008

/Holly L. Rudnick/Reg. No. 43,065 Holly L. Rudnick Attorney for Applicant

Garlick Harrison & Markison P.O. Box 160727 Austin, TX 78716-0727 (214) 387-8097/office (214) 387-7949/facsimile

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	4240305				
Application Number:	11237341				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	6712				
Title of Invention:	Efficient feedback of channel information in a closed loop beamforming wireless communication system				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Carlos Aldana				
Customer Number:	51472				
Filer:	Holly L. Rudnick/Sherry Wolf McWhinnie				
Filer Authorized By:	Holly L. Rudnick				
Attorney Docket Number:	BP4880				
Receipt Date:	05-NOV-2008				
Filing Date:	28-SEP-2005				
Time Stamp:	20:21:08				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

Payment information:

Submitted wi	th Payment	no	no				
File Listing:							
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)		
1		BP4880_Resp_to_NonFinal_OA	95202	Ves	3		
		_11052008.pdf	845488aac319949ccdb3c38a124d9a3caf95 5cc9	,			

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description					
	Document Description	Start	End			
	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject	1	1			
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	2	3			
Warnings:			I			
Information:						
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	9	95202			

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

	ted States Paten	IT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22. www.uspto.gov	TMENT OF COMMERCE Trademark Office 'OR PATENTS 313-1450	
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
11/237,341	09/28/2005	Carlos Aldana	BP4880	6712	
51472 Gari ick ha	7590 08/05/200 RRISON & MARKIS(8 DN	EXAMINER		
P.O. BOX 160	727	5.	NEFF, MICHAEL R		
AUSTIN, TX 7	78716-0727		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
			2611		
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			08/05/2008	PAPER	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)

Page 156 of 226

	Application No.	Applicant(s)				
	11/237,341	ALDANA ET AL.				
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit				
	MICHAEL R. NEFF	2611				
The MAILING DATE of this communication ap	pears on the cover sheet w	with the correspondence address				
Period for Reply						
 A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPL WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING D Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1. after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statut Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailin earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b). 	Y IS SET TO EXPIRE <u>3</u> I DATE OF THIS COMMUN 136(a). In no event, however, may a will apply and will expire SIX (6) MC e, cause the application to become <i>i</i> g date of this communication, even	MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, IICATION. a reply be timely filed DNTHS from the mailing date of this communication. ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). if timely filed, may reduce any				
Status						
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on 28.5	September 2005.					
2a) This action is FINAL . 2b)⊠ This	s action is non-final.					
3) Since this application is in condition for allowa	ince except for formal ma	tters, prosecution as to the merits is				
closed in accordance with the practice under	Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.	D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.				
Disposition of Claims						
4) Claim(s) 1-20 is/are pending in the application	۱.					
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdra	wn from consideration.					
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.						
6)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-20</u> is/are rejected.						
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.						
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/o	or election requirement.					
Application Papers						
9) The specification is objected to by the Examine	er.					
10) The drawing(s) filed on 28 September 2005 is/	/are: a) 🛛 accepted or b)	objected to by the Examiner.				
Applicant may not request that any objection to the	drawing(s) be held in abeya	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).				
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correct	tion is required if the drawin	g(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).				
11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the E	xaminer. Note the attache	ed Office Action or form PTO-152.				
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119						
12 Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign	n priority under 35 LLS C	8 119(a)(d) or (f)				
a) All b) Some * c) None of		3 113(a)-(d) 51 (l).				
$1 \square$ Certified copies of the priority documen	ts have been received					
2. Certified copies of the priority documen	ts have been received in	Application No.				
3. Copies of the certified copies of the price	prity documents have bee	n received in this National Stage				
application from the International Burea	u (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).					
* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received						
	·					
Attachment(s)						
2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) Paper No(s)/Mail Date.					
3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)	5) 🔲 Notice of	Informal Patent Application				
Paper No(s)/Mail Date	6) 🛄 Other:	·				
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-326 (Rev. 08-06) Office A	ction Summary	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20080724				

DETAILED ACTION

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

1. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all

obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

2. The factual inquiries set forth in *Graham* v. John Deere Co., 383 U.S. 1, 148

USPQ 459 (1966), that are applied for establishing a background for determining

obviousness under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) are summarized as follows:

- 1. Determining the scope and contents of the prior art.
- 2. Ascertaining the differences between the prior art and the claims at issue.
- 3. Resolving the level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art.
- 4. Considering objective evidence present in the application indicating obviousness or nonobviousness.
- 3. Claims 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17 and 18 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a)

as being unpatentable over Kim et al. (herein after Kim) (US Publication

2002/0187753 A1) in view of Hwang et al. (herein after Hwang) (US 2004/0042558

A1).

Re Claims 1 and 17; Kim discloses a method for feeding back transmitter

beamforming information from a receiving wireless communication device to a

transmitting wireless communication device, the method comprising: the receiving

wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V)

based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming matrix (U) (Paragraphs

0007, 0009, 0017, 0019, 0065); the receiving wireless device decomposing the

estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information (Paragraphs 0009, 0017, 0019 0065); and the receiving wireless device wirelessly sending the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device (Abstract; Figure 4; Paragraph 0009, 0017, 0019, 0024); however Kim does not explicitly disclose wherein (1) the receiving wireless communication device receiving a preamble sequence from the transmitting wireless device; the receiving wireless device estimating a channel response based upon the preamble sequence; or (2) wherein the receiver beamforming matrix (U) is unitary.

However regarding item (1); Kim does disclose the detection and use of the pilot signal to determine channel response values; providing the following disclosures for the limitations of mention: the receiving wireless communication device receiving a preamble sequence from the transmitting wireless device (Abstract; Figure 4; Paragraphs 0017, 0019, 0024); the receiving wireless device estimating a channel response based upon the preamble sequence (Figure 4; Paragraph 0017, 0019).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made that the pilot and preamble signals would provide functionally equivalent results for the processing of the channel response.

Regarding item (2); Hwang discloses a beamforming device wherein the receiver and transmitter beamforming matrices are unitary and derived from a channel response value (Paragraphs 0027-0029).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made that the use of unitary matrices for both the transmitter and

receiver beamforming matrices as disclosed by Hwang, while not explicitly disclosed by Kim; is a common and well known practice for the derivation of beamforming matrices through the decomposition of the channel response values for a given system.

Re Claim 9; Kim discloses a wireless communication device comprising: a plurality of Radio Frequency (RF) components operable to receive an RF signal and to convert the RF signal to a baseband signal (Paragraph 0019); and a baseband processing module operable to: determine an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming matrix (U) (Paragraphs 0007, 0009, 0017, 0019, 0065); decompose the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information(Paragraphs 0009, 0017, 0019, 0065); and form a baseband signal employed by the plurality of RF components to wirelessly send the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device (0017-0019); however Kim does not explicitly disclose receiving a preamble sequence carried by the baseband signal; estimate a channel response based upon the preamble sequence; or (2) wherein the receiver beamforming matrix (U) is unitary.

However regarding item (1); Kim does disclose the detection and use of the pilot signal to determine channel response values; providing the following disclosures for the limitations of mention: receiving a preamble sequence carried by the baseband signal; (Abstract; Figure 4; Paragraphs 0017, 0019, 0024); estimate a channel response based upon the preamble sequence (Figure 4; Paragraph 0017, 0019).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made that the pilot and preamble signals would provide functionally equivalent results for the processing of the channel response.

Regarding item (2); Hwang discloses a beamforming device wherein the receiver and transmitter beamforming matrices are unitary and derived from a channel response value (Paragraphs 0027-0029).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made that the use of unitary matrices for both the transmitter and receiver beamforming matrices as disclosed by Hwang, while not explicitly disclosed by Kim; is a common and well known practice for the derivation of beamforming matrices through the decomposition of the channel response values for a given system.

Re Claims 3 and 11; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claims 1 and 9; Hwang further discloses wherein the channel response (H), estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V), and the receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) are related by the equation: $H = UDV^*$ where, D is a diagonal matrix (Paragraphs 00247-0029).

Re Claims 4, 12 and 18; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claims 3, 9 and 17; Hwang further discloses wherein the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V)

based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) comprises performing a Singular Value Decomposition (SVD) operation (0027-0029).

Re claim 7; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claim 1; Kim further discloses wherein: the transmitting wireless device transmits on N antennas (48; 72); and the receiving wireless device receives on M antennas (60; 40).

Re claim 8; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claim 1; Kim further discloses wherein at least one of the transmitting wireless device and the receiving wireless device supports Multiple Input Multiple Output (MIMO) operations (Figure 1; 48, 60).

4. Claims 5, 6, 13, 14, 19 and 20 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim and Hwang as applied to claims 1, 13 and 19; and further in view of Ma et al. (herein after Ma) (US Publication "A unified algebraic transformation approach for parallel recursive and adaptive filtering and SVD algorithms", IEEE 2001).

Re Claims 5 and 13; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claims 1 and 9; but fail however to explicitly disclose wherein the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information comprises the receiving wireless

device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) using a QR decomposition technique.

This decomposition technique is however disclosed by Ha. Ha discloses a means of QR matrix decomposition (Abstract; Section V and Section VI).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made the use of a QR decomposition technique as disclosed by Ha in order to gain the added benefit of decomposing the transmitter information to a vector format therefore reducing the total bandwidth used for the feed backing of information as disclosed by Kim for beamforming adjustments in the transmitter.

Re claims 6 and 14; the combined disclosures of Kim, Hwang, and Ha disclose the method of claims 5 and 13; Ha further discloses means of utilizing a QR decomposition comprising a Givens Rotation in a matrix decomposition utilizing an SVD decomposition algorithm (Section V and Section VI). The Examiner interprets this disclosure as fully encompassing the scope of the claimed limitations within the claims as mentioned above, wherein the disclosure describes a functionally equivalent process to that of the current application only suffering deficiencies to design choices made within the current application but still utilizing the basis of the prior arts disclosure towards the decomposition algorithms.

Re Claims 19 and 20; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claim 17; but fail however to explicitly disclose wherein utilizing a QR

decomposition comprising a Givens Rotation and the equation as claimed in the current application; and wherein the transmitter beamforming information comprises element values of the diagonal matrix D and element values of the Givens Rotation matrix as recited in claim 20.

However; Ha discloses means of utilizing a QR decomposition comprising a Givens Rotation in a matrix decomposition utilizing an SVD decomposition algorithm (Abstract; Section II, Section V and Section VI). The Examiner interprets this disclosure as fully encompassing the scope of the claimed limitations within the claims as mentioned above, wherein the disclosure describes a functionally equivalent process to that of the current application only suffering deficiencies to design choices made within the current application but still utilizing the basis of the prior arts disclosure towards the decomposition algorithms.

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made the use of a QR decomposition technique as disclosed by Ha in order to gain the added benefit of decomposing the transmitter information to a vector format therefore reducing the total bandwidth used for the feed backing of information as disclosed by Kim for beamforming adjustments in the transmitter.

5. Claims 2, 10, 15 and 16 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kim and Hwang et as applied to claims 1 and 9; and further in view of Reinhardt (US Patent 5,541,607).

Re Claims 2 and 10; the combined disclosures of Kim and Hwang disclose the method of claims 1 and 9; but fail however to explicitly disclose wherein the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) comprises: the receiving wireless device producing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) in Cartesian coordinates; and the receiving wireless device converting the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to polar coordinates.

This method is however disclosed by Reinhardt. Reinhardt discloses a method of converting parameters from Cartesian to polar coordinates which are further utilized for transmitter beamforming (Figures 3 and 6; 78, 98; Col. 3 line 65-Col. 4 line 5; Col. 6 line 66- Col. 7 line 7).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to incorporate the use of polar coordinates in the beamforming process as disclosed by Reinhardt within the beamforming system of Poon in order to gain the benefit increasing the system efficiency for a plurality of beams by replacing the power and bandwidth consuming rectangular coordinates.

Re claim 15; the combined disclosures of Kim, Hwang and Reinhardt disclose the method of claim 10; Kim further discloses wherein: the transmitting wireless device transmits on N antennas (48; 72); and the receiving wireless device receives on M antennas (60; 40).

Re claim 16; the combined disclosures of Kim, Hwang and Reinhardt disclose the method of claim 10; Kim further discloses wherein at least one of the transmitting wireless device and the receiving wireless device supports Multiple Input Multiple Output (MIMO) operations (Figure 1; 48, 60).

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to MICHAEL R. NEFF whose telephone number is (571)270-1848. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday - Friday 8:00am - 4:30pm EST ALT Fridays.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Shuwang Liu can be reached on (571)272-3036. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/MICHAEL R. NEFF/ Examiner, Art Unit 2611 /Shuwang Liu/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 2611

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 11/237,341	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination ALDANA ET AL.			
Notice of References Cheu	Examiner	Art Unit	Page 1 of 1		
	MICHAEL R. NEFF	2611			
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	А	US-5,541,607 A	07-1996	Reinhardt, Victor S.	342/372
*	В	US-2002/0187753 A1	12-2002	Kim et al.	455/69
*	С	US-2003/0139196 A1	07-2003	Medvedev et al.	455/522
*	D	US-2004/0042558 A1	03-2004	Hwang et al.	375/267
*	ш	US-2005/0286663 A1	12-2005	Poon, Ada S. Y.	375/347
	н	US-			
	G	US-			
	Н	US-			
	-	US-			
	J	US-			
	к	US-			
	L	US-			
	М	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	0					
	Р					
	q					
	R					
	s					
	Т					

		NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS
*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	A unified algebraic transformation approach for parallel recursive and adaptive filtering and SVD algorithms Jun Ma; Parhi, K.K.; Deprettere, E.F.; Signal Processing, IEEE Transactions on [see also Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, IEEE Transactions on] Volume 49, Issue 2, Feb. 2001 Page(s):424 - 437
	V	
	×	
	x	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Notice of References Cited

	Inc	lex of (lain	16		Ар	plication/	Conf	trol N	lo.		Applic Reexa	cant(s mina	s)/Pa ition	tent Unde	r
	mu		-iuiii	13		112	237341					ALDAI	NAE	I AL.		
						Exa	aminer					Art Ur	nit			
						МИ			-			2611				
			I	IVIIC			Γ			2011						
				[T											
\checkmark	R	ejected		-	C	an	celled		Ν	Non-I	Elec	cted		Α	Арр	peal
=	A	llowed		÷	R	lest	ricted		I	Interf	fere	nce		0	Objected	
					•											
	Claims r	renumbered	in the s	ame o	order a	s pre	sented by a	pplica	ant			СРА] T.C	D. □	R.1.47
	CLA	MIM								DATE						
F	inal	Original	07/25/2	2008												
		1	✓													
		2	~													
		3	~													
		4	~													
		5	~													
		6	~													
		7	~													
		8	~													
		9	✓													
		10	√													
		11	√													
		12	✓													
<u> </u>		13	✓													
L		14	✓													
L		15	✓													
L		16	✓													
L		17	✓													
		18	✓													
		19	✓													
		20	✓								1					

EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	4	(US-20050286663-\$ or US-20020187753-\$ or US-20040042558-\$ or US-20030139196-\$). did.	US-PGPUB	OR	ON	2008/07/25 13:56
L2	0	1 and polar	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/25 13:56
L3	7	polar same cartesian same beamforming same matrix	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/25 13:56
L4	0	polar same scalar same beamforming same matrix	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/25 13:59
L5	193	polar same cartesian same matrix	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/25 13:59
L6	2	"5541607".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/25 14:01
S1	2	"US 20060239374"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 08:45
S2	19	("20050286663" "20060067428" "20060155534" "20060234645" "3858221" "3916533" "4843631" "5541607").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 08:54
S3	508	375/299.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 09:54
S4	17	((CARLOS) near2 (ALDANA)).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 09:55
S5	37	((JOONSUK) near2 (KIM)).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 09:55
S6	51	S4 or S5	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 09:56

S7	23	S6 and beamform\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 09:56
S8	267	SVD and beamform\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 10:01
S9	15	S8 and (response same unitary)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 10:05
S10	45	(response same (unitary with matrix) same transmitt\$3 same receiv\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 10:12
S11	65	(feedback\$3 same (unitary with matrix) same transmitt\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 11:12
S12	320	(feedback\$3 same ((unitary with matrix) or beamforming) same transmitt\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 11:12
S13	89	S12 and SVD	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/24 11:13
S14	101	SVD and (beamforming same matrix same transmitt \$3 same receiv\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/25 09:41
S15	78	S14 and (diagonal with matrix)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/07/25 09:42

7/25/2008 2:18:26 PM

 $file:///Cl/Documents\%20 and\%20 Settings/mneff/My\%20 Docu...7341/EASTS earch History. 11237341_Accessible Version.htm (2 of 2)7/25/2008 \ 2:18:34 \ PM$

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	11237341	ALDANA ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MICHAEL R NEFF	2611

	SEARCHED		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
375	267	7/24/2008	MRN

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
Class / Subclass search performed with keyword limitations	7/24/2008	MRN
Inventor / Double patenting search performed in EAST database	7/24/2008	MRN

	INTERFERENCE SEARCH		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

Γ



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 6712

SERIAL NUMI 11/237,34	BER 1	FILING or DATE 09/28/2	371(c)		CLASS 375	GR	OUP ART 2611	UNIT	ΑΤΤΟ	DRNEY DOCKET NO. BP4880
		RULE								
APPLICANTS Carlos Alc Joonsuk k	3 dana, S Kim, Sa	an Francisco In Jose, CA;	, CA;							
** CONTINUING This applie whit	G DATA cation i ch clair	A ************************************	/168,793 (60/673,45	* 06/28/2 1 04/2	2005 1/2005					
** FOREIGN AF	PLICA	ATIONS ******	********	******	*					
** IF REQUIREI 10/26/200	D, FOR)5	EIGN FILING	LICENS	E GRA	NTED **					
Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119(a-d) cond	d litions met	Yes Vo	Met af Allowa	ter ince	STATE OR COUNTRY	Sł DRA	HEETS WINGS	TOT. CLAII	AL MS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
Verified and /M Acknowledged	MICHAEL Examiner's	R NEFF/ Signature	Initials		CA		8	20)	3
ADDRESS										
GARLICK P.O. BOX AUSTIN, ⁻ UNITED S	(HARR (16072 TX 787 STATE:	RISON & MAR 17 16-0727 S	KISON							
TITLE										
Efficient fe	eedbac	k of channel i	nformatio	n in a d	closed loop beam	nform	ing wirele	ss comn	nunica	ation system
							🗅 All Fe	es		
		A					🖵 1.16 F	Fees (Fil	ing)	
	FEES: No.	Authority has	been give charge/cri	en in P edit DE	aper EPOSIT ACCOUI	NT	🖵 1.17 F	ees (Pr	ocess	ing Ext. of time)
1000	No	for	following	:			🖵 1.18 F	ees (lss	sue)	
							C Other			
							Credit	-		

		CENTRAL FAX CENTER
		AUG 29 2006
Unde	Ap U.S. Patent and Trad to be paperwork, Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of inform	PTO/SB/98 (1 proved for uae through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651 lemark Office; U.S. DEPART MENT OF COMMU nation unleas it displays a valid OMB control nu
	STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(b)	
	Aldana et al	
Applican	Patent Owner, Addition, 01/237,341 BP4880 Filed/Issue Date:)9/28/2005
Entitled:	Efficient Feedback Of Channel Information In A Closed L	oop Beamforming Wireless
	Communications Systems	
Broa	dcom Corporation	
	(Name of Assignee) (Type of Assignee) corporation	ion, parcielamp, ouverlash, section of the
1. The	e assignee of the entire right, title, and interest; or	
2. [] ar (T	aceignce of less than the entire right, title and interest he extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is%)	
in the pa	tent application/patent identified above by virtue of either:	
A. 🖌 Ar in s	assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified at the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 016729, Fram pinal assignment is attached.	oove. The assignment was recorded as 0421, or a true copy of the
OR B. MA	chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified a	bove, to the current assignee as follo
	1. From:To: The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademan Reel, Frame, or for which a copy to	k Office at thereof is attached.
	2. From:To:To:To:To:The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademan Reel, Frame, or for which a cop	k Office at y thereof is attached.
	3. From: To:	K ()time of
	The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademar Reel, or for which a co	py thereof is attached.
	Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental shee	t.
As requ assigne [NC	Ired by 37 CFR 3.73(b)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of the ewas, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to a DTE: A separate copy (<i>i.e.</i> , a true copy of the original assignment document(se Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the 302.08)	itle from the original owner to the 37 CFR 3.11.)) must be submitted to Assignment records of the USPTO. See MPEP
The und	tersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the /Bruce E. Garlick, Reg.No. 36,520/	assignee. 08/29/2006
	Signature Bruce E. Garlick, Reg.No. 36,520	512-264-8816
	Printed or Typed Name	Telephone Number
PI	ractitioner associated with USPTO CN 51,472	
	Title	
This colle USPTO to complete, comment U.S. Pate	tetion of Information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The Information is required to obtain or retain to process) an application. Confidentiality is govorned by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1 Including gathering, propering, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. To a note amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this b and the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this b and and Trademark Office. U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22 of THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patente, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria	alu a benefit by the public which is to file (and 14. This collection is estimated to take 12 mi ime will vary depending upon the individual ca unden, shoud be sent to the Chiaf information (212-1450. CM NOT SEND FEES OR COMI a, VA 22313-1450.

DIANE HUDSON RECEIVED

PAGE 02

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PAGE 2/5 * RCVD AT 8/29/2006 4:19:08 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-2/21 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:5123013707 * DURATION (mm-ss):01-50

•

•

.

08/29/2006 15:16 5123013707

•

•

٠

.

.

DIANE HUDSON

14251,341

		U.S. Palenti	Approved for use 0 and Trademark Office; U.	PTO/ nrough 12/31/2008. Ok 6. DEPARTMENT OF isoloys a valid OMB co	SB/60 (01-06) /B 0651-0035 COMMERCE animi oumber.
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 19	95, no persona are require	CUTE APPLICA	TIONS BEFOI	RE THE USP	то
POWER OF ATTORN			idealWind in the a	Itached stateme	nt under
I hereby revoke all previous powe	rs of attorney give	n in the application			
37 CFR 3.73(D).				ſ	
Practitioners associated with the Co	ustomer Number.	514	72]	
OR Practitioner(s) named below (if mor	re than ten patent practi	tioners are to be named	l, then a customer nur	nber must be used)	:
Namo	Reg	umber	Name	F	Number
		2		(USPTO) In conno	ation with
as attorney(s) or agent(s) to represent the any and all patent applications assigned in accordance with	a undersigned before th pniv to the undersigned 37 CFR 3.73(b).	according to the USPT	D assignment records	or assignment doc	umants
anached w uss term at seen of a conserved add	ess for the application b	dentified in the attached	statement under 37 (2FR 3.73(b) to:	
Hease change the consequences		E447	20		
The address associated with C	ustomer Number:	5147	2		
OR Corlink H	larrison & Mar	kison			
Individual Name Galillon 1	400707				
P.O. Box	160/2/	State Taxas		Zip 78716-	0727
City Austin		Texas			
Country USA		Finai	1/5401 264	3735	
Telaphone (512) 26	54-8816		(512) 204	-3730	
Assignue Name and Address:			- Corporation	us a Californ	ia
Broadcom Corporation		Note: Broadco		15 0 0	
16215 Alton Parkway	10	corporation			
Irvine, California 92618-70	13.		- PTO/SB/96 or (equivalent) is re-	uired to be
A copy of this form, together with filed in each application in which	n a statement under i this form is used. is form if the appoir	The statement under nied practitioner is	er 37 CFR 3.73(b) i authorized to act c	may be complete in behalf of the a	d by one of issignce,
and must identify the application	In which this Powe	er of Attorney is to t	ord		
Canad Refer	SIGNATU	supplied below is autho	orized to act on behal	f of the assignce	
The Maividual who	TIAN		Date	4/7/2	
Signature //	FUL C		Tele	phone (949) 450)-8700
Name Dee Henderson		inistration		the set by the cuditors	thich is to file (and
Title Senior Manager, Intelle	37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.3	by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 C	tied to obtain or rotain o FR 1.11 and 1.14. This	collection in estimated	i to take a minimum dividual caso. Any
by the USPTO to process) an application. I to complete, including gathering, propading, constants on the smouth of time you requi US. Petent and Trademark Office, U.S. D	confidentially is governed and submitting the complete fre to complete this form a bepartment of commarce, commissioner for P:	nd application form to the and/or suggestions for redu P.D. Box 1450, Alexandr alerits, P.O. Box 1450,	USPTO. Time will vary ding this burden, should ia, VA 22313-1450. D Alexandria, VA 2231	be sont to the Chief I O NOT SEND FEES 3-1450,	of COMPLETED
FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS, SEND TO:			pro-9199 and salect	option 2.	

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-80

PAGE 3/5 * RCVD AT 8/29/2006 4:19:08 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-2/21 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:5123013707 * DURATION (mm-ss):01-50

.

DIANE HUDSON

RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER

AUG 2 9 2006

GARLICK, HARRISON & MARKISON

ATTORNEYS AT LAW P. O. BOX 160727 AUSTIN, TEXAS 78716-0727 TELEPHONE (512) 288-5299 DIANE HUDSON, LEGAL ASSISTANT FACSIMILE (512) 301-3707

♦ INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY AND TECHNOLOGY LAW ♦

FACSIMILE

To:USPTO
Commissioner for PatentsFax No:(571) 273-8300
Commissioner for PatentsFrom:Diane Hudson, Legal Assistant for
Bruce E. Garlick (Reg. #36,520)
Re:Serial No. 11/237, 341
Attorney Docket No.Pages: 5 total
(including cover sheet)Date:05/29/2006Pages: 5 total
(including cover sheet)

Message: Faxing:

- (1) 37CFR 3.73(b) Statement;
- (2) Power of Attorney;
- (3) Henry Samueli authorization letter; and
- (4) Dee Henderson authorization letter

The information contained in this communication is confidential, may be attorney-client privileged, may constitute incide information, and is intended only for the use of the addressee. Unauthorized use, disclosure or copying of this communication or any part thereof is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful.

PAGE 1/5 * RCVD AT 8/29/2006 4:19:08 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-2/21 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:5123013707 * DURATION (mm-ss):01-50



February 8, 2005

To whom it may concem:

I, Henry Samueli, hereby authorize Dee Henderson, Scnior Manager, Intellectual Property Administration, to execute documents relating to US and foreign patent and trademark matters on behalf of Broadcom Corporation and/or its subsidiaries.

Henry Samueli, Ph.D. Chief Technical Officer

PAGE 4/5 * RCVD AT 8/29/2006 4:19:08 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-2/21 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:5123013707 * DURATION (mm-ss):01-50



DIANE HUDSON

RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER

PAGE 05 [1/237,34



AUG 2 9 2006

BROADCOM CORPORATION 16215 Alton Parkway, P.O. Box 57013 Irvino, California 02619 7013

> Phone: 849-450-8700 Fax: 949-450-8710

June 2, 2006

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

L Dee Henderson, do hereby authorize the practitioners associated with USPTO (United States Patent and Trademark Office) Customer Number 51472 (whose information is provided below) to act on behalf of the Assignee, Broadcom Corporation, in patent related matters before the USPTO.

This authorization granted to practitioners associated with USPTO Customer Number 51472 includes the authorization to execute statements made under 37 C.F.R. §3.73(b) on behalf of the Assignee, Broadcom Corporation.

Dec Mchderson Senior Manager, Intellectual Property Administration

<u>USPTO CN 51472</u> Garlick Harrison & Markison P.O. Box 160727 Austin, Texas 78716-0727 TEL: (512) 264-8816 FAX: (512) 264-3735

PAGE 5/5 * RCVD AT 8/29/2006 4:19:08 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-2/21 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:5123013707 * DURATION (mm-ss):01-50

Please type a plus si	gn (+) inside this box			U.S. Pater	Approv nt and Tradema	ved for use throug	PTO/SE h 10/31/2002. OME EPARTMENT OF C	B/01 (11_00) B 0651-0032 COMMERCE
4				is are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a vvalid OMB co Attorney Docket No. BP4880				atrol number.
			First Inv	entor	Carlos	Aldana	<u>_</u>	
	INT AFFLICA		Title EFF	ICIENT FEEDE	ACK OF C	HANNEL INF	ORMATION I	NA
	RANSIVITTA			DSED LOOP BE	EAMFORM	NG WIRELE	SS COMMUNI	CATION
(Only for new nonpr	ovisional applications und	der 37 CFR 1.53(b))	Express M	all Label No.	EV	7310	14022	อบรไ
APPLIC See MPEP chapter 6	CATION ELEMENT	S ent application contents	ADDR	ESS TO:	Box Pa Washi	atent Applicat ngton, DC 20	lion)231	<u> </u>
1. X Fee Tra (submit an	nsmittal Form (e.g. PT original and a duplicate for f	O/SB/17) ee processing)		-ROM or CD)-R in dupl ram (Appe	licate, large endix)	table or	7.34 734
2 Applican See 37 C	t claims small entity sta CFR 1.27.	atus.	8. Nucleo (if appli	otide and/or A cable, all nec	Amino Acio Sessary)	Sequence	Submission	1/23
3. X Specific	cation [Total Pages	32	a	Computer Re	eadable F	orm (CRF)		
(preferred	l arrangement set forth be	Now)	b. Spe	cification Seq	uence Lis	ting on:		·
-Descripti	ve title of the invention eference to Related An	plications		naper	00-11 (2	copies), or		
-Statemer	nt Regarding Fed spon	sored R&D		Statemen	ute vorifivin	a identity of	abovo conic	
or a com	puter program listing a	ppendix						
-Backgrou -Brief Sun	and of the Invention nmary of the Invention				NTING /	APPLIC	ATION PA	ARIS
-Brief Des -Detailed -Claim(s)	scription of the Drawing Description	gs (if filed)	9. 10	Assignment 37 CFR 3.73 (when there	Papers (co 3(b) Stater <i>is an ssig</i>	over sheet & ment <i>nee)</i>	& documents Power of Attorney	s(s))
-Abstract	of the Disclosure			English Tran	slation Do	cument (if a	applicable)	
	(35 S C 113) (Tota	Pages -	12	Information I Statement (I	Disclosure	9 1449	Copies of I Citations	DS
				Preliminary	Amendm	ent		
a. X Newly e	ation [Tota xecuted (original or co	al Pages 2 py) (27.055 4.02 (d))] 14 [X	Return Rec (Should be	eipt Postc specificall	ard (MPEP y itemized)	503)	
b. (for cont		Box 18 completed)		Certified C (if foreign p	opy of Pric priority is c	ority Docum claimed)	ent(s)	
	gned statement attached med in the prior application	deleting inventor(s) on, see 37 CFR	16	Request an (b)(2)(B)(i). or its equiva	d Certifica Applicant alent.	tion under attack	35 U.S.C. 12 1 form PTO/S	2 SB/35
6. Applicatio	on Data Sheet. See 37	CFR 1.76		Other:				
18. If a CONTINUIN	NG APPLICATION, check	appropriate box, and	supply the requ	uisite informatio	on below a	nd in a prelim	ninary amendr	nent,
or in an Application	Data Sheet under 37 CF	R 1.76: Continuation-in-part	(CIP) of	orior applicatio	n No:	168,793		
Prior application info	ormation: Exa	 miner_		Group Art Unit:				
For CONTINUATION O Box 5b, is considered The incorporation can	R DIVISIONAL APPS only: I a part of the disclosure of only be relied upon when a	The entire disclosure of the accompanying conti a portion has been inadv	the prior applic nuation or divis ertently omitted	ation, from whi ional application from the subm	ch an oath c on and is her litted applica	or declaration reby incorpora ation parts.	is supplied unc atied by referen	ler ice.
		19. CORRESPON	IDENCE AD	DRESS				
Customer Num	iber or Bar Code Label	51,472 insert customer no. or a	ttach bar code labe	here	Corr	espondence ac	dress below	
Name Bruce	E. Garlick							
Address P. O. H	Box 160727							
City Austin	i	St		exas		ode 787	16-0727	
USA			(512)	264-8816		(512)) 264-3735	
Name (Print/Type)	Bruce E. Garlick			Registration	n No. (Atty	/Agent)	36,520	
Signature	/Bruce E. Garlick/					Date	9/28/20	005

SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231

20427	Under the I	Paperwork Reduction Act of	1995, no persons are required to re	U.S. spond to a co	App Patent and Trader Illection of informati	proved for use nark Office: L on unless it c	P1 e through 7/31/2006. J.S. DEPARTMENT displays a vvalid OMi	O/SB/17 (12 OMB 0651- OF COMME B control nur
				C	omplete i	f Know	/n	
SFEE T	RANS	SMITTA	Application Nu	Imber				
fo fo	r EV (2005	Filing Date					
10		2005	First Named In	ventor	Carlos Al	dana		
_ Applicant clair	ms small entity	status	Examiner Nan	ne				
		(\$) \$1000.0	Group Art Uni	t				
		(\$) \$1000.0	Atty Docket N	0.	BP4880			
		METHOD C	F PAYMENT (che	ck all tha	at apply)			
Check X	Credit card	Money Ord	er None	Other:				
X Deposit Acc	ount Deposi	t Account Number		Account	Name Garli	ck Harr	rison & Mark	rison
		• • •				<u> </u>		<u></u>
For the	above identif	ied deposit acco	ount, the Director is he	ereby au	thorized to:	(check	all that appl	y)
	s) indicated belo	w	Cha	rge fee(s)	indicated belo	w, expec	t for the filing fe	e
Charge Any Under 37 C	y Additional Fee(CFR 1.16 and 1.1	(s) or underpayment 7	of fee(s)	it any over	rpayments			
Warning: Informatio	n on this form I	may become public	. Credit card information	should n	ot be include	d on this	form. Provide	e Credit
card information an	d authorization	on PTO-2038.	· · · ·			_		
	G SFAPCH							
Application Typ	<u>e</u> Fil	ING FEE	SEARCH FEE	EX		N FEE	тс	DTAL
Utility		300.00	500.00	_	200.00	<u> </u>	1(00.00
Design								
Plant				-				
Reissue				-				
Provisional				-	<u> </u>			
2 EXCESS OF A	IM FFFS	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
	No. of Claim	s R	elavent # of Claims		Per Claim	Fee	Tota	al Fee
Total	20	-20 =	0	х	50	:	= 0	.00
Independent	3	-3 =	0	х	200	- :	= 0	.00
Multiple Depende	ent			х	360		= 0	.00
						-		
Total Sheets	Extra	Sheets	Extra sheet multiplier		Fee		Size	fee due
40	100 =	0 /50 =	0		250.00)	C	0.00
	S)							
Recording each p	oatent assign	ment per propert	ty (times number of pi	roperties	S)			
Other fee (specify	y) -	· · ·						
	·			_				
SUBMITTED BY	(·····			C	omplete (if a	nnlicat
								ppnous
Name (Print Type) Bruce E	Garlick	Registration No. (Attorney Agent)	36,52	20 Tele	phone	(512) 264-	8816

SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313
Please type a plus sigr ≣ Ŋ	n (+) inside this box	Ŧ				Approv	ed for use throug	PTO/SE h 10/31/2002. OME	3/01 (11_00) B 0651-0032			
4	Under the Paperwork Rec	luction Act of 1995, no pers	ions are rec	uired to respor	id to a collectio	n of information	unless it display	s a vvalid OMB con	trol number.			
					Attorney Docket No. E			BP4880				
					First Inventor Ca							
			Titl	e EFFICI	ENT FEEDE	BACK OF C	HANNEL INI	ORMATION I	NA			
		-		I CLOSE	D LOOP BE	AMFORMI	NG WIRELE	SS COMMUNI	CATION			
						ΕV	7310	14022	บบรไ			
APPLIC	ATION ELEMENTS	6		ADDRESS TO:			Box Patent Application					
See MPEP chapter 600	0 concerning utility pater	nt application conten	its		·	Washi	hington, DC 20231					
1. X Fee Trans (submit an or	smittal Form (e.g. PTC riginal and a duplicate for fe	7.	7. CD-ROM or CD-R in duplicate, large table or Computer Program (Appendix)									
2 Applicant of See 37 CF	 Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27. 					8. Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission つのでの (if applicable, all necessary)						
	tion [Total Pages	32	a	- 🗌 Co	mputer Re	eadable Fo	orm (CRF)		1130			
3. Coreferred a	rrangement set forth he	low)	b	Specific	ation Seq	Juence List	ting on:		- =			
-Descriptive	title of the invention		i.	· 🔲 °	D-ROM o	r CD-R (2	copies); or					
-Cross Refe	erence to Related App	olications	ii	. 🗍 pa	aper							
-Statement -Reference	to sequence listing, a	sored R&D a table.	Ċ		Statemer	nts verifyin	a identity of	above copie	es			
or a compu	iter program listing an	opendix	Г						DTC			
-Backgroun -Brief Sumn	d of the Invention		-						ARIS			
-Brief Descr	ription of the Drawing	s (if filed)		9. As	signment	Papers (co	over sheet &	& documents	s(s))			
-Detailed De	escription		ľ	10 🗌 🔐	hen there	is an ssig	nee)	Attorney				
-Claim(s) -Abstract of		11 English Translation Document (if applicable)										
								- Conies of I	DS			
4. X Drawing(s) (3	35 U.S.C. 113) [Tota	I Pages 8	_		ormation atement (I	Disclosure IDS)/PTO-	1449	Citations	55			
5 Oath or Declaration	00 (Tota		_	Р	reliminary	Amendm	ent					
	cuted (original or cor		[1	14 X R	eturn Rec	eipt Postc	ard (MPEP	503)				
a. X Copy from	n a prior application (37 CFR 1.63 (d))				specifical	y nemizeu)					
b. 🚺 (for contin	uation/divisional with	Box 18 completed	1)		Certified C if foreign p	opy of Pric priority is c	ority Docum laimed)	ent(s)				
	LETION OF INVEN	ITOR(S)			equest an	d Certifica	tion under 3	35 U.S.C. 12	2			
Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s) named in the prior application see 37 CFR							n form PTO/S	SB/35				
1.63(d)(2) and 1.33(b).				ہے 17	ts equiva	alent.						
6. Application	n Data Sheet. See 37	CFR 1.76			Julei		••••••					
18. If a CONTINUING	APPLICATION, check	appropriate box, and	d supply	the requisit	e informati	on below ar	nd in a prelim	ninary amendri	nent,			
or in an Application D	ata Sheet under 37 CFF	R 1.76: Continuation-in-pa	rt (CIP)	of prio	r applicatio	n No: 11/1	68,793					
Prior application inform		niner		Gro	un Art Lloit							
For CONTINUATION OR	DIVISIONAL APPS only: 1	The entire disclosure	of the prid	or applicatio	an, from whi	ch an oath o	r declaration	is supplied upo				
Box 5b, is considered a The incorporation can or	part of the disclosure of t nly be relied upon when a	the accompanying con portion has been ina	ntinuatior dvertently	or division omitted fro	al application the subm	on and is her hitted applica	eby incorporation parts.	atied by referen	ice.			
		19. CORRESPO	ONDEN	CE ADDR	ESS							
Customer Numbe	er or Bar Code Label	51,472 insert customer no. o	r attach bar	code label here	or	Corre	espondence ac	Idress below				
Name Bruce E	. Garlick											
Address P. O. Bo	ox 160727											
City Austin			State	Texa	is	Zip C	ode 787	16-0727				
Country USA	<u> </u>	Telep	hone	(512) 264	4-8816	FAX	(512)) 264-3735				
Name (Print/Type)	Bruce E. Garlick			R	egistratior	n No. (Atty	/Agent)	36,520				
Signature	/Bruce E. Garlick/						Date	9/28/20	005			

SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231

20427	Under the I	Paperwork Reduction Act of	1995, no persons are required to re	U.S. spond to a co	App Patent and Trader Illection of informati	proved for use nark Office: L on unless it c	P1 e through 7/31/2006. J.S. DEPARTMENT displays a vvalid OMi	O/SB/17 (12 OMB 0651- OF COMME B control nur
				C	omplete i	f Know	/n	
SFEE T	RANS	SMITTA	Application Nu	Imber				
fo fo	r EV (2005	Filing Date					
10		2005	First Named In	ventor	Carlos Al	dana		
_ Applicant clair	ms small entity	status	Examiner Nan	ne				
		(\$) \$1000.0	Group Art Uni	t				
		(\$) \$1000.0	Atty Docket N	0.	BP4880			
		METHOD C	F PAYMENT (che	ck all tha	at apply)			
Check X	Credit card	Money Ord	er None	Other:				
X Deposit Acc	ount Deposi	t Account Number		Account	Name Garli	ck Harr	rison & Mark	rison
		• • •				<u> </u>		<u></u>
For the	above identif	ied deposit acco	ount, the Director is he	ereby au	thorized to:	(check	all that appl	y)
	s) indicated belo	w	Cha	rge fee(s)	indicated belo	w, expec	t for the filing fe	e
Charge Any Under 37 C	y Additional Fee(CFR 1.16 and 1.1	(s) or underpayment 7	of fee(s)	it any over	rpayments			
Warning: Informatio	n on this form I	may become public	. Credit card information	should n	ot be include	d on this	form. Provide	e Credit
card information an	d authorization	on PTO-2038.	· · · ·			_		
	G SFAPCH							
Application Typ	<u>e</u> Fil	ING FEE	SEARCH FEE	EX		N FEE	тс	DTAL
Utility	Utility <u>300.00</u>		500.00	_	200.00	<u> </u>	1(00.00
Design								
Plant				-				
Reissue				-				
Provisional				-	<u> </u>			
2 EXCESS OF A	IM FFFS	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
	No. of Claim	s R	elavent # of Claims		Per Claim	Fee	Tota	al Fee
Total	20	-20 =	0	х	50	:	= 0	.00
Independent	3	-3 =	0	х	200	- :	= 0	.00
Multiple Depende	ent			х	360		= 0	.00
						-		
Total Sheets	Extra	Sheets	Extra sheet multiplier		Fee		Size	fee due
40	100 =	0 /50 =	0		250.00)	C	0.00
	S)							
Recording each p	oatent assign	ment per propert	ty (times number of pi	roperties	S)			
Other fee (specify	y) -	· · ·						
	·			_				
SUBMITTED BY	(·····			C	omplete (if a	nnlicat
								ppnous
Name (Print Type) Bruce E	Garlick	Registration No. (Attorney Agent)	36,52	20 Tele	phone	(512) 264-	8816

SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313

TITLE OF THE INVENTION

EFFICIENT FEEDBACK OF CHANNEL INFORMATION IN A CLOSED LOOP BEAMFORMING WIRELESS COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

5

10

INVENTORS

Carlos Aldana

Joonsuk Kim

SPECIFICATION

CROSS REFERENCES TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Utility Application No. 11/168,793, filed June 28, 2005 which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/673,451, filed April 21, 2005, and claims priority to U.S. 15 Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/698,686, filed July 13, 2005, all of which are incorporated herein by reference for all purposes.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

20 TECHNICAL FIELD OF THE INVENTION 1.

This invention relates generally to wireless communication systems and more particularly to wireless communications using beamforming.

Such

2. DESCRIPTION OF RELATED ART

25 Communication systems are known to support wireless and wire lined communications between wireless and/or wire lined communication devices. communication systems range from national and/or international cellular telephone systems to the Internet to point-to-point in-home wireless networks. Each type of communication system is constructed, and hence operates, in accordance with one or

30 more communication standards. For instance, wireless communication systems may operate in accordance with one or more standards including, but not limited to, IEEE 5

802.11, Bluetooth, advanced mobile phone services (AMPS), digital AMPS, global system for mobile communications (GSM), code division multiple access (CDMA), local multi-point distribution systems (LMDS), multi-channel-multi-point distribution systems (MMDS), and/or variations thereof.

Depending on the type of wireless communication system, a wireless communication device, such as a cellular telephone, two-way radio, personal digital assistant (PDA), personal computer (PC), laptop computer, home entertainment equipment, et cetera communicates directly or indirectly with other wireless 10 communication devices. For direct communications (also known as point-to-point communications), the participating wireless communication devices tune their receivers and transmitters to the same channel or channels (e.g., one of the plurality of radio frequency (RF) carriers of the wireless communication system) and communicate over that channel(s). For indirect wireless communications, each wireless communication 15 device communicates directly with an associated base station (e.g., for cellular services) and/or an associated access point (e.g., for an in-home or in-building wireless network) via an assigned channel. To complete a communication connection between the wireless communication devices, the associated base stations and/or associated access points communicate with each other directly, via a system controller, via the public switch 20 telephone network, via the Internet, and/or via some other wide area network.

For each wireless communication device to participate in wireless communications, it includes a built-in radio transceiver (i.e., receiver and transmitter) or is coupled to an associated radio transceiver (e.g., a station for in-home and/or in-building wireless communication networks, RF modem, etc.). As is known, the receiver is coupled to the antenna and includes a low noise amplifier, one or more intermediate frequency stages, a filtering stage, and a data recovery stage. The low noise amplifier receives inbound RF signals via the antenna and amplifies then. The one or more intermediate frequency stages mix the amplified RF signals with one or more local oscillations to convert the amplified RF signal into baseband signals or intermediate frequency (IF) signals. The filtering stage filters the baseband signals or the IF signals to

attenuate unwanted out of band signals to produce filtered signals. The data recovery stage recovers raw data from the filtered signals in accordance with the particular wireless communication standard.

5 As is also known, the transmitter includes a data modulation stage, one or more intermediate frequency stages, and a power amplifier. The data modulation stage converts raw data into baseband signals in accordance with a particular wireless communication standard. The one or more intermediate frequency stages mix the baseband signals with one or more local oscillations to produce RF signals. The power 10 amplifier amplifies the RF signals prior to transmission via an antenna.

In many systems, the transmitter will include one antenna for transmitting the RF signals, which are received by a single antenna, or multiple antennas, of a receiver. When the receiver includes two or more antennas, the receiver will select one of them to receive the incoming RF signals. In this instance, the wireless communication between the transmitter and receiver is a single-output-single-input (SISO) communication, even if the receiver includes multiple antennas that are used as diversity antennas (i.e., selecting one of them to receive the incoming RF signals). For SISO wireless communications, a transceiver includes one transmitter and one receiver. Currently, most wireless local area networks (WLAN) that are IEEE 802.11, 802.11a, 802,11b, or 802.11g employ SISO wireless communications.

Other types of wireless communications include single-input-multiple-output (SIMO), multiple-input-single-output (MISO), and multiple-input-multiple-output (MIMO). In a SIMO wireless communication, a single transmitter processes data into radio frequency signals that are transmitted to a receiver. The receiver includes two or more antennas and two or more receiver paths. Each of the antennas receives the RF signals and provides them to a corresponding receiver path (e.g., LNA, down conversion module, filters, and ADCs). Each of the receiver paths processes the received RF signals to produce digital signals, which are combined and then processed to recapture the transmitted data.

For a multiple-input-single-output (MISO) wireless communication, the transmitter includes two or more transmission paths (e.g., digital to analog converter, filters, up-conversion module, and a power amplifier) that each converts a corresponding

- 5 portion of baseband signals into RF signals, which are transmitted via corresponding antennas to a receiver. The receiver includes a single receiver path that receives the multiple RF signals from the transmitter. In this instance, the receiver uses beam forming to combine the multiple RF signals into one signal for processing.
- 10 For a multiple-input-multiple-output (MIMO) wireless communication, the transmitter and receiver each include multiple paths. In such a communication, the transmitter parallel processes data using a spatial and time encoding function to produce two or more streams of data. The transmitter includes multiple transmission paths to convert each stream of data into multiple RF signals. The receiver receives the multiple 15 RF signals via multiple receiver paths that recapture the streams of data utilizing a spatial and time decoding function. The recaptured streams of data are combined and subsequently processed to recover the original data.
- To further improve wireless communications, transceivers may incorporate 20 beamforming. In general, beamforming is a processing technique to create a focused antenna beam by shifting a signal in time or in phase to provide gain of the signal in a desired direction and to attenuate the signal in other directions. Prior art papers (1) Digital beamforming basics (antennas) by Steyskal, Hans, Journal of Electronic Defense, 7/1/1996; (2) Utilizing Digital Down converters for Efficient Digital Beamforming, by
- 25 Clint Schreiner, Red River Engineering, no publication date; and (3) Interpolation Based Transmit Beamforming for MIMO-OFMD with Partial Feedback, by Jihoon Choi and Robert W. Heath, University of Texas, Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Wireless Networking and Communications Group, September, 13, 2003 discuss beamforming concepts.

In order for a transmitter to properly implement beamforming (i.e., determine the beamforming matrix [V]), it needs to know properties of the channel over which the wireless communication is conveyed. Accordingly, the receiver must provide feedback information for the transmitter to determine the properties of the channel. One approach for sending feedback from the receiver to the transmitter is for the receiver to determine

the channel response (H) and to provide it as the feedback information. An issue with this approach is the size of the feedback packet, which may be so large that, during the

time it takes to send it to the transmitter, the response of the channel has changed.

10

5

To reduce the size of the feedback, the receiver may decompose the channel using singular value decomposition (SVD) and send information relating only to a calculated value of the transmitter's beamforming matrix (V) as the feedback information. In this approach, the receiver calculates (V) based on $H = UDV^*$, where H is the channel response, D is a diagonal matrix, and U is a receiver unitary matrix. While this approach 15 reduces the size of the feedback information, its size is still an issue for a MIMO wireless communication. For instance, in a 2x2 MIMO wireless communication, the feedback needs four elements that are all complex Cartesian coordinate values [V11 V12; V21 V22]. In general, Vik = aik + j*bik, where aik and bik are values between [-1, 1]. Thus, with 1 bit express per each element for each of the real and imaginary components, aik and bik can be either $-\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$, which requires $4x^2x^1 = 8$ bits per tone. With 4 bit 20 expressions per each element of V(f) in an orthogonal frequency division multiplexing (OFDM) 2 x 2 MIMO wireless communication, the number of bits required is 1728 per tone (e.g., 4*2*54*4 = 1728, 4 elements per tone, 2 bits for real and imaginary components per tone, 54 data tones per frame, and 4 bits per element), which requires 25 overhead for a packet exchange that is too large for practical applications.

Therefore, a need exists for a method and apparatus for reducing beamforming feedback information for wireless communications.

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to apparatus and methods of operation that are further described in the following Brief Description of the Drawings, the Detailed Description of the Invention, and the claims. Other features and advantages of the present invention will become apparent from the following detailed description of the

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE SEVERAL VIEWS OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 is a schematic block diagram of a wireless communication system in accordance with the present invention;

invention made with reference to the accompanying drawings.

Figure 2 is a schematic block diagram illustrating an embodiment of a wireless communication device in accordance with the present invention;

15 Figure 3 is a schematic block diagram illustrating another embodiment of another wireless communication device in accordance with the present invention;

Figure 4 is a schematic block diagram of baseband transmit processing in accordance with the present invention;

20

5

Figure 5 is a schematic block diagram of baseband receive processing in accordance with the present invention;

Figure 6 is a schematic block diagram of a beamforming wireless communication in accordance with the present invention;

Figure 7 is a flow chart illustrating another embodiment of the present invention for providing beamforming feedback information from a receiver to a transmitter; and

30 Figure 8 is a flow chart illustrating another embodiment of the present invention for providing beamforming feedback information from a receiver to a transmitter

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Figure 1 is a schematic block diagram illustrating a communication system 10 that
includes a plurality of base stations and/or access points 12, 16, a plurality of wireless communication devices 18-32 and a network hardware component 34. Note that the network hardware 34, which may be a router, switch, bridge, modem, system controller, et cetera provides a wide area network connection 42 for the communication system 10. Further note that the wireless communication devices 18-32 may be laptop host computers 18 and 26, personal digital assistant hosts 20 and 30, personal computer hosts 24 and 32 and/or cellular telephone hosts 22 and 28. The details of the wireless communication devices will be described in greater detail with reference to Figure 2.

Wireless communication devices 22, 23, and 24 are located within an independent basic service set (IBSS) area and communicate directly (i.e., point to point). In this configuration, these devices 22, 23, and 24 may only communicate with each other. To communicate with other wireless communication devices within the system 10 or to communicate outside of the system 10, the devices 22, 23, and/or 24 need to affiliate with one of the base stations or access points 12 or 16.

20

The base stations or access points 12, 16 are located within basic service set (BSS) areas 11 and 13, respectively, and are operably coupled to the network hardware 34 via local area network connections 36, 38. Such a connection provides the base station or access point 12, 16 with connectivity to other devices within the system 10 and provides connectivity to other networks via the WAN connection 42. To communicate with the wireless communication devices within its BSS 11 or 13, each of the base stations or access point 12-16 has an associated antenna or antenna array. For instance, base station or access point 12 wirelessly communicates with wireless communication devices 18 and 20 while base station or access point 16 wirelessly communicates with 30 wireless communication devices 26 – 32. Typically, the wireless communication devices

register with a particular base station or access point 12, 16 to receive services from the communication system 10.

Typically, base stations are used for cellular telephone systems and like-type systems, while access points are used for in-home or in-building wireless networks (e.g., IEEE 802.11 and versions thereof, Bluetooth, and/or any other type of radio frequency based network protocol). Regardless of the particular type of communication system, each wireless communication device includes a built-in radio and/or is coupled to a radio.

10 Figure 2 is a schematic block diagram illustrating an embodiment of a wireless communication device that includes the host device 18-32 and an associated radio 60. For cellular telephone hosts, the radio 60 is a built-in component. For personal digital assistants hosts, laptop hosts, and/or personal computer hosts, the radio 60 may be built-in or an externally coupled component.

15

20

As illustrated, the host device 18-32 includes a processing module 50, memory 52, a radio interface 54, an input interface 58, and an output interface 56. The processing module 50 and memory 52 execute the corresponding instructions that are typically done by the host device. For example, for a cellular telephone host device, the processing module 50 performs the corresponding communication functions in accordance with a particular cellular telephone standard.

The radio interface 54 allows data to be received from and sent to the radio 60. For data received from the radio 60 (e.g., inbound data), the radio interface 54 provides the data to the processing module 50 for further processing and/or routing to the output interface 56. The output interface 56 provides connectivity to an output display device such as a display, monitor, speakers, et cetera such that the received data may be displayed. The radio interface 54 also provides data from the processing module 50 to the radio 60. The processing module 50 may receive the outbound data from an input device such as a keyboard, keypad, microphone, et cetera via the input interface 58 or generate the data itself. For data received via the input interface 58, the processing module 50 may perform a corresponding host function on the data and/or route it to the radio 60 via the radio interface 54.

Radio 60 includes a host interface 62, digital receiver processing module 64, an
analog-to-digital converter 66, a high pass and low pass filter module 68, an IF mixing down conversion stage 70, a receiver filter 71, a low noise amplifier 72, a transmitter/receiver switch 73, a local oscillation module 74, memory 75, a digital transmitter processing module 76, a digital-to-analog converter 78, a filtering/gain module 80, an IF mixing up conversion stage 82, a power amplifier 84, a transmitter filter
module 85, a channel bandwidth adjust module 87, and an antenna 86. The antenna 86 may be a single antenna that is shared by transmit and receive paths as regulated by the Tx/Rx switch 73, or may include separate antennas for the transmit path and receive path. The antenna implementation will depend on the particular standard to which the wireless communication device is compliant.

15

20

25

The digital receiver processing module 64 and the digital transmitter processing module 76, in combination with operational instructions stored in memory 75, execute digital receiver functions and digital transmitter functions, respectively. The digital receiver functions include, but are not limited to, digital intermediate frequency to baseband conversion, demodulation, constellation demapping, descrambling, and/or decoding. The digital transmitter functions include, but are not limited to, encoding, scrambling, constellation mapping, modulation, and/or digital baseband to IF conversion. The digital receiver and transmitter processing modules 64 and 76 may be implemented using a shared processing device, individual processing devices, or a plurality of processing devices. Such a processing device may be a microprocessor, micro-controller, digital signal processor, microcomputer, central processing unit, field programmable gate array, programmable logic device, state machine, logic circuitry, analog circuitry, digital circuitry, and/or any device that manipulates signals (analog and/or digital) based on operational instructions. The memory 75 may be a single memory device or a plurality of

30 memory devices. Such a memory device may be a read-only memory, random access memory, volatile memory, non-volatile memory, static memory, dynamic memory, flash

memory, and/or any device that stores digital information. Note that when the processing module 64 and/or 76 implements one or more of its functions via a state machine, analog circuitry, digital circuitry, and/or logic circuitry, the memory storing the corresponding operational instructions is embedded with the circuitry comprising the state machine, analog circuitry, digital circuitry, and/or logic circuitry.

In operation, the radio 60 receives outbound data 94 from the host device via the host interface 62. The host interface 62 routes the outbound data 94 to the digital transmitter processing module 76, which processes the outbound data 94 in accordance with a particular wireless communication standard (e.g., IEEE 802.11, Bluetooth, et cetera) to produce digital transmission formatted data 96. The digital transmission formatted data 96 will be digital base-band signals (e.g., have a zero IF) or a digital low IF signals, where the low IF typically will be in the frequency range of one hundred kilohertz to a few megahertz.

15

10

5

The digital-to-analog converter 78 converts the digital transmission formatted data 96 from the digital domain to the analog domain. The filtering/gain module 80 filters and/or adjusts the gain of the analog signals prior to providing it to the IF mixing stage 82. The IF mixing stage 82 converts the analog baseband or low IF signals into RF signals based on a transmitter local oscillation 83 provided by local oscillation module 74. The power amplifier 84 amplifies the RF signals to produce outbound RF signals 98, which are filtered by the transmitter filter module 85. The antenna 86 transmits the outbound RF signals 98 to a targeted device such as a base station, an access point and/or another wireless communication device.

25

20

The radio 60 also receives inbound RF signals 88 via the antenna 86, which were transmitted by a base station, an access point, or another wireless communication device. The antenna 86 provides the inbound RF signals 88 to the receiver filter module 71 via the Tx/Rx switch 73, where the Rx filter 71 bandpass filters the inbound RF signals 88.

30 The Rx filter 71 provides the filtered RF signals to low noise amplifier 72, which amplifies the signals 88 to produce an amplified inbound RF signals. The low noise

amplifier 72 provides the amplified inbound RF signals to the IF mixing module 70, which directly converts the amplified inbound RF signals into an inbound low IF signals or baseband signals based on a receiver local oscillation 81 provided by local oscillation module 74. The down conversion module 70 provides the inbound low IF signals or

- 5 baseband signals to the filtering/gain module 68. The high pass and low pass filter module 68 filters, based on settings provided by the channel bandwidth adjust module 87, the inbound low IF signals or the digital reception formatted data to produce filtered inbound signals.
- 10 The analog-to-digital converter 66 converts the filtered inbound signals from the analog domain to the digital domain to produce digital reception formatted data 90, where the digital reception formatted data 90 will be digital base-band signals or digital low IF signals, where the low IF typically will be in the frequency range of one hundred kilohertz to a few megahertz.. The digital receiver processing module 64, based on settings provided by the channel bandwidth adjust module 87, decodes, descrambles, demaps, and/or demodulates the digital reception formatted data 90 to recapture inbound data 92 in accordance with the particular wireless communication standard being implemented by radio 60. The host interface 62 provides the recaptured inbound data 92 to the host device 18-32 via the radio interface 54.

20

25

30

As one of average skill in the art will appreciate, the wireless communication device of Figure 2 may be implemented using one or more integrated circuits. For example, the host device may be implemented on one integrated circuit, the digital receiver processing module 64, the digital transmitter processing module 76 and memory 75 may be implemented on a second integrated circuit, and the remaining components of the radio 60, less the antenna 86, may be implemented on a third integrated circuit. As an alternate example, the radio 60 may be implemented on a single integrated circuit. As yet another example, the processing module 50 of the host device and the digital receiver and transmitter processing modules 64 and 76 may be a common processing device implemented on a single integrated circuit. Further, the memory 52 and memory 75 may be implemented on a single integrated circuit as the

common processing modules of processing module 50 and the digital receiver and transmitter processing module 64 and 76.

Figure 3 is a schematic block diagram illustrating another embodiment of a 5 wireless communication device that includes the host device 18-32 and an associated radio 60. For cellular telephone hosts, the radio 60 is a built-in component. For personal digital assistants hosts, laptop hosts, and/or personal computer hosts, the radio 60 may be built-in or an externally coupled component.

10 As illustrated, the host device 18-32 includes a processing module 50, memory 52, radio interface 54, input interface 58 and output interface 56. The processing module 50 and memory 52 execute the corresponding instructions that are typically done by the host device. For example, for a cellular telephone host device, the processing module 50 performs the corresponding communication functions in accordance with a particular 15 cellular telephone standard.

The radio interface 54 allows data to be received from and sent to the radio 60. For data received from the radio 60 (e.g., inbound data), the radio interface 54 provides the data to the processing module 50 for further processing and/or routing to the output interface 56. The output interface 56 provides connectivity to an output display device such as a display, monitor, speakers, et cetera such that the received data may be displayed. The radio interface 54 also provides data from the processing module 50 to the radio 60. The processing module 50 may receive the outbound data from an input device such as a keyboard, keypad, microphone, et cetera via the input interface 58 or generate the data itself. For data received via the input interface 58, the processing module 50 may perform a corresponding host function on the data and/or route it to the radio 60 via the radio interface 54.

Radio 60 includes a host interface 62, a baseband processing module 100, 30 memory 65, a plurality of radio frequency (RF) transmitters 106 - 110, a transmit/receive (T/R) module 114, a plurality of antennas 81 - 85, a plurality of RF receivers 118 - 120, a

channel bandwidth adjust module 87, and a local oscillation module 74. The baseband processing module 100, in combination with operational instructions stored in memory 65, executes digital receiver functions and digital transmitter functions, respectively. The digital receiver functions include, but are not limited to, digital intermediate frequency to

- 5 baseband conversion, demodulation, constellation demapping, decoding, de-interleaving, fast Fourier transform, cyclic prefix removal, space and time decoding, and/or descrambling. The digital transmitter functions include, but are not limited to, encoding, scrambling, interleaving, constellation mapping, modulation, inverse fast Fourier transform, cyclic prefix addition, space and time encoding, and digital baseband to IF 10 conversion. The baseband processing modules 100 may be implemented using one or more processing devices. Such a processing device may be a microprocessor, microcontroller, digital signal processor, microcomputer, central processing unit, field programmable gate array, programmable logic device, state machine, logic circuitry, analog circuitry, digital circuitry, and/or any device that manipulates signals (analog 15 and/or digital) based on operational instructions. The memory 65 may be a single memory device or a plurality of memory devices. Such a memory device may be a readonly memory, random access memory, volatile memory, non-volatile memory, static memory, dynamic memory, flash memory, and/or any device that stores digital
- information. Note that when the processing module 100 implements one or more of its functions via a state machine, analog circuitry, digital circuitry, and/or logic circuitry, the memory storing the corresponding operational instructions is embedded with the circuitry comprising the state machine, analog circuitry, digital circuitry, and/or logic circuitry.
- In operation, the radio 60 receives outbound data 94 from the host device via the 25 host interface 62. The baseband processing module 64 receives the outbound data 94 and, based on a mode selection signal 102, produces one or more outbound symbol streams 104. The mode selection signal 102 will indicate a particular mode of operation that is compliant with one or more specific modes of the various IEEE 802.11 standards. For example, the mode selection signal 102 may indicate a frequency band of 2.4 GHz, a
- 30 channel bandwidth of 20 or 22 MHz and a maximum bit rate of 54 megabits-per-second. In this general category, the mode selection signal will further indicate a particular rate

5

10

ranging from 1 megabit-per-second to 54 megabits-per-second. In addition, the mode selection signal will indicate a particular type of modulation, which includes, but is not limited to, Barker Code Modulation, BPSK, QPSK, CCK, 16 QAM and/or 64 QAM. The mode select signal 102 may also include a code rate, a number of coded bits per subcarrier (NBPSC), coded bits per OFDM symbol (NCBPS), and/or data bits per OFDM symbol (NDBPS). The mode selection signal 102 may also indicate a particular channelization for the corresponding mode that provides a channel number and corresponding center frequency. The mode select signal 102 may further indicate a power spectral density mask value and a number of antennas to be initially used for a MIMO communication.

The baseband processing module 100, based on the mode selection signal 102 produces one or more outbound symbol streams 104 from the outbound data 94. For example, if the mode selection signal 102 indicates that a single transmit antenna is being 15 utilized for the particular mode that has been selected, the baseband processing module 100 will produce a single outbound symbol stream 104. Alternatively, if the mode select signal 102 indicates 2, 3 or 4 antennas, the baseband processing module 100 will produce 2, 3 or 4 outbound streams 104 from the outbound data 94.

Depending on the number of outbound streams 104 produced by the baseband module 10, a corresponding number of the RF transmitters 106 - 110 will be enabled to up convert the outbound symbol streams 104 into outbound RF signals 112. In general, each of the RF transmitters 106 - 110 includes a digital filter and upsampling module, a digital to analog conversion module, an analog filter module, a frequency up conversion module, a power amplifier, and a radio frequency bandpass filter. The RF transmitters 106 - 110 provide the outbound RF signals 112 to the transmit/receive module 114, which provides each outbound RF signal to a corresponding antenna 81 - 85.

When the radio 60 is in the receive mode, the transmit/receive module 114 30 receives one or more inbound RF signals 116 via the antennas 81 – 85 and provides them to one or more RF receivers 118 - 122. The RF receiver 118 – 122, based on settings

interface 62.

provided by the channel bandwidth adjust module 87, down converts the inbound RF signals 116 into a corresponding number of inbound symbol streams 124. The number of inbound symbol streams 124 will correspond to the particular mode in which the data was received. The baseband processing module 100 converts the inbound symbol streams 124 into inbound data 92, which is provided to the host device 18-32 via the host

5

As one of average skill in the art will appreciate, the wireless communication device of Figure 3 may be implemented using one or more integrated circuits. For example, the host device may be implemented on one integrated circuit, the baseband processing module 100 and memory 65 may be implemented on a second integrated circuit, and the remaining components of the radio 60, less the antennas 81 - 85, may be implemented on a third integrated circuit. As an alternate example, the radio 60 may be implemented on a single integrated circuit. As yet another example, the processing module 50 of the host device and the baseband processing module 100 may be a common processing device implemented on a single integrated circuit. Further, the memory 52 and memory 65 may be implemented on a single integrated circuit and/or on the same integrated circuit as the common processing modules of processing module 50 and the baseband processing module 100.

20

Figure 4 is a schematic block diagram of baseband transmit processing 100-TX within the baseband processing module 100, which includes an encoding module 121, a puncture module 123, a switch, a plurality of interleaving modules 125, 126, a plurality of constellation encoding modules 128, 130, a beamforming module (V) 132, and a plurality of inverse fast Fourier transform (IFFT) modules 134, 136 for converting the outbound data 94 into the outbound symbol stream(s) 104. As one of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate, the baseband transmit processing may include two or more of each of the interleaving modules 125, 126, the constellation mapping modules 128, 130, and the IFFT modules 134, 136. In addition, one of ordinary skill in art will further appreciate that the encoding module 121, puncture module 123, the interleaving modules 124, 126, the constellation mapping modules 124, 136, may

function in accordance with one or more wireless communication standards including, but not limited to, IEEE 802.11a, b, g, n.

In one embodiment, the encoding module 121 is operably coupled to convert outbound data 94 into encoded data in accordance with one or more wireless communication standards. The puncture module 123 punctures the encoded data to produce punctured encoded data. The plurality of interleaving modules 125, 126 is operably coupled to interleave the punctured encoded data into a plurality of interleaved streams of data. The plurality of constellation mapping modules 128, 130 is operably coupled to map the plurality of interleaved streams of data into a plurality of streams of data symbols. The beamforming module 132 is operably coupled to beamform, using a unitary matrix having polar coordinates, the plurality of streams of data symbols into a plurality of streams of beamformed symbols. The plurality of IFFT modules 134, 136 is operably coupled to convert the plurality of streams of beamformed symbols into a plurality of outbound symbol streams.

The beamforming module 132 is operably coupled to multiply a beamforming unitary matrix (V) with baseband signals provided by the plurality of constellation mapping modules 128, 130. The beamforming module 132 determines the beamforming 20 unitary matrix V from feedback information from the receiver, wherein the feedback information includes a calculated expression of the beamforming matrix V having polar coordinates. The beamforming module 132 generates the beamforming unitary matrix V to satisfy the conditions of "V*V = VV* = "I", where "I" is an identity matrix of [1 0; 0 1] for 2x2 MIMO wireless communication, is [1 0 0 ;0 1 0; 0 0 1] for 3x3 MIMO wireless

- 25 communication, or is [1 0 0 0; 0 1 0 0; 0 0 1 0; 0 0 1 0; 0 0 0 1] for 4x4 MIMO wireless communication. In this equation, V*V means "conjugate (V) times V" and VV* means "V times conjugate (V)". Note that V may be a 2x2 unitary matrix for a 2x2 MIMO wireless communication, a 3x3 unitary matrix for a 3x3 MIMO wireless communication, and a 4x4 unitary matrix for a 4x4 MIMO wireless communication. Further note that for
- 30 each column of V, a first row of polar coordinates including real values as references and a second row of polar coordinates including phase shift values.

In one embodiment, the constellation mapping modules 128, 130 function in accordance with one of the IEEE 802.11x standards to provide an OFDM (Orthogonal Frequency Domain Multiplexing) frequency domain baseband signals that includes a plurality of tones, or subcarriers, for carrying data. Each of the data carrying tones represents a symbol mapped to a point on a modulation dependent constellation map. For instance, a 16 QAM (Quadrature Amplitude Modulation) includes 16 constellation points, each corresponding to a different symbol. For an OFDM signal, the beamforming module 132 may regenerate the beamforming unitary matrix V for each tone from each constellation mapping module 128, 130, use the same beamforming unitary matrix for each tone from each constellation mapping module 128, 130, or a combination thereof.

The beamforming unitary matrix varies depending on the number of transmit paths (i.e., transmit antennas - M) and the number of receive paths (i.e., receiver antennas - N) for an MxN MIMO communication. For instance, for a 2x2 MIMO communication, the beamforming unitary matrix may be:

$$V = (V)ij = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\psi_1 & \cos\psi_2\\ \sin\psi_1 e^{j\phi_1} & \sin\psi_2 e^{j\phi_2} \end{bmatrix}$$

20

5

10

15

In order to satisfy $V^*V = I$, it needs to satisfy followings.

$$\cos\psi_1 \cos\psi_2 + \sin\psi_1 \sin\psi_2 e^{j(\phi_1 - \phi_2)} = 0$$

$$\cos\psi_1 \cos\psi_2 + \sin\psi_1 \sin\psi_2 e^{j(\phi_2 - \phi_1)} = 0$$

information may be 8x54/8 = 54 bytes. (ψ in $[0, \pi]$, Φ in $[-\pi, \pi]$).

25 Where i, j = 1, 2; ψ_1 , Φ_1 , ψ_2 , and Φ_2 represent angles of the unit circle, wherein absolute value of $\psi_1 - \psi_2 = \pi/2$ and $\Phi_1 = \Phi_2$ or $\Phi_1 = \Phi_2 + \pi$ and $\psi_1 + \psi_2 = \pi/2$.

Therefore, with Φ_1 and ψ_1 , the beamforming module 132 may regenerate V per each tone. For example, With 4-bits expression for angle Φ_1 and 3-bits for angle ψ_1 , and 1-bit for the index for #1 or #2 in 54 tones, (i.e., 8-bits per tone) total feedback

5

For a 3x3 MIMO communication, the beamforming unitary matrix may be:

$$V = (V)ij = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\psi_1 & \cos\psi_2 & \cos\psi_3 \\ \sin\psi_1 \cos\theta_1 e^{j\phi_{21}} & \sin\psi_2 \cos\theta_2 e^{j\phi_{22}} & \sin\psi_3 \cos\theta_3 e^{j\phi_{23}} \\ \sin\psi_1 \sin\theta_1 e^{j\phi_{31}} & \sin\psi_2 \sin\theta_2 e^{j\phi_{32}} & \sin\psi_3 \sin\theta_3 e^{j\phi_{33}} \end{bmatrix}$$

where i, j = 1, 2, 3; ψ_1 , ψ_2 , ψ_3 , θ_1 , θ_2 , θ_3 , Φ_{21} , Φ_{22} , Φ_{23} , Φ_{31} , Φ_{32} , Φ_{33} represent angles of the unit circle, wherein Diagonal (V*V) = 1s, and wherein:

10
$$\psi_i = \cos^{-1} V_{1i}, \theta_i = \cos^{-1} \left| \frac{V_{2i}}{|\sin \psi_i|} \right|$$
$$\phi_{2i} = \angle (V_{2i}), \phi_{3i} = \angle (V_{3i})$$

In this example, with 12 angles, the beamforming module 132 may regenerate V as a 3x3 matrix per tone. With 4-bits for expression for the angles, a 54 tone signal may have feedback information of 324 bytes (e.g., 4x12x54/8).

For a 4x4 MIMO communication, the beamforming unitary matrix may be:

20

$$V = (V)ij = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\psi_{1}\cos\phi_{1} & \cos\psi_{2}\cos\phi_{2} & \cos\psi_{3}\cos\phi_{3} & \cos\psi_{4}\cos\phi_{4} \\ \cos\psi_{1}\sin\phi_{1}e^{j\phi_{11}} & \cos\psi_{2}\sin\phi_{2}e^{j\phi_{22}} & \cos\psi_{3}\sin\phi_{3}e^{j\phi_{13}} & \cos\psi_{4}\sin\phi_{4}e^{j\phi_{4}} \\ \sin\psi_{1}\cos\theta_{1}e^{j\phi_{21}} & \sin\psi_{2}\cos\theta_{2}e^{j\phi_{22}} & \sin\psi_{3}\cos\theta_{3}e^{j\phi_{33}} & \sin\psi_{4}\cos\theta_{4}e^{j\phi_{24}} \\ \sin\psi_{1}\sin\theta_{1}e^{j\phi_{11}} & \sin\psi_{2}\sin\theta_{2}e^{j\phi_{32}} & \sin\psi_{3}\sin\theta_{3}e^{j\phi_{33}} & \sin\psi_{4}\sin\theta_{4}e^{j\phi_{34}} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= [\cos(\psi_{1})\cos(\psi_{2}); \sin(\psi_{1})^{*}e^{j\Phi_{1}}\sin(\psi_{2})^{*}e^{j\Phi_{2}}], \text{ where } i, j = 1, 2, 3, 4; \text{ wherein } \psi_{1}, \psi_{2}, \psi_{3}, \psi_{4}, \theta_{1}, \theta_{2}, \theta_{3}, \theta_{4}, \phi_{1}, \phi_{2}, \phi_{3}, \phi_{4}, \Phi_{21}, \Phi_{22}, \Phi_{23}, \Phi_{24}, \Phi_{31}, \Phi_{32}, \Phi_{33}, \Phi_{33}, \Phi_{41}, \Phi_{42}, \Phi_{43}, \Phi_{43} \text{ represent angles of the unit circle, wherein Diagonal (V*V) = 1s, and wherein:$$

$$\psi_{i} = \cos^{-1}\left(\sqrt{|V_{1i}|^{2} + |V_{2i}|^{2}}\right), \varphi_{i} = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{V_{1i}}{\cos\psi_{i}}\right), \theta_{i} = \cos^{-1}\left|\frac{V_{3i}}{\sin\psi_{i}}\right|$$
$$\phi_{1i} = \angle(V_{2i}), \phi_{2i} = \angle(V_{3i}), \phi_{3i} = \angle(V_{4i})$$

30

5

In this example, with 24 angles, the beamforming module 132 may regenerate V as a 4x4 matrix per tone. With 4-bits for expression for the angles, a 54 tone signal may have feedback information of 648 bytes (e.g., 4x24x54/8).

- The baseband transmit processing 100-TX receives the polar coordinates Φ and ψ from the receiver as feedback information as will described in greater detail with reference to Figure 6.
- Figure 5 is a schematic block diagram of baseband receive processing 100-RX 10 that includes a plurality of fast Fourier transform (FFT) modules 140, 142, a beamforming (U) module 144, a plurality of constellation demapping modules 146, 148, a plurality of deinterleaving modules 150, 152, a switch, a depuncture module 154, and a decoding module 156 for converting a plurality of inbound symbol streams 124 into inbound data 92. As one of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate, the baseband receive
- 15 processing 100-RX may include two or more of each of the deinterleaving modules 150, 152, the constellation demapping modules 146, 148, and the FFT modules 140, 142. In addition, one of ordinary skill in art will further appreciate that the decoding module 156, depuncture module 154, the deinterleaving modules 150, 152, the constellation decoding modules 146, 148, and the FFT modules 140, 142 may be function in accordance with
- 20 one or more wireless communication standards including, but not limited to, IEEE 802.11a, b, g, n.

In one embodiment, a plurality of FFT modules 140, 142 is operably coupled to convert a plurality of inbound symbol streams 124 into a plurality of streams of beamformed symbols. The inverse beamforming module 144 is operably coupled to inverse beamform, using a unitary matrix having polar coordinates, the plurality of streams of beamformed symbols into a plurality of streams of data symbols. The plurality of constellation demapping modules is operably coupled to demap the plurality of streams of data symbols into a plurality of interleaved streams of data. The plurality of a deinterleaving modules is operably coupled to deinterleave the plurality of interleaved streams of data into encoded data. The decoding module is operably coupled to convert the encoded data into inbound data 92.

The beamforming module 144 is operably coupled to multiply a beamforming unitary matrix (U) with baseband signals provided by the plurality of FFT modules 140, 142. The FFT modules 140, 142 function in accordance with one of the IEEE 802.11x standards to provide an OFDM (Orthogonal Frequency Domain Multiplexing) frequency domain baseband signals that includes a plurality of tones, or subcarriers, for carrying data. Each of the data carrying tones represents a symbol mapped to a point on a modulation dependent constellation map. The baseband receive processing 100-RX is further functional to produce feedback information for the transmitter as further described with reference to Figure 6.

Figure 6 is a schematic block diagram of a beamforming wireless communication
where H=UDV* (H - represents the channel, U is the receiver beamforming unitary matrix, and V* is the conjugate of the transmitter beamforming unitary matrix. With H = UDV*, y (the received signal) = Hx + N, where x represents the transmitted signals and N represents noise. If z = Vx, then U*y = U*UDV*Vz + U*n = Dz + N.

From this expression, the baseband receive processing 100-RX may readily determine the feedback of V, where V includes polar coordinates. For instance, the receiver may decompose the channel using singular value decomposition (SVD) and send information relating only to a calculated value of the transmitter's beamforming matrix (V) as the feedback information. In this approach, the receiver calculates (V) based on H = UDV*, where H is the channel response, D is a diagonal matrix, and U is a receiver unitary matrix. This approach reduces the size of the feedback information with respect to SVD using Cartesian coordinates. For example, in a 2x2 MIMO wireless communication, the feedback needs four elements that are all complex values [V11 V12; V21 V22] with two angles (ψ and Φ). In general, Vik = aik + j*bik, where aik and bik are values between [-1, 1]. To cover [-1, 1], ψ is in [0, π] and Φ is in [0, 2π]. With π /2 resolutions for angles, ψ needs to be π /4 or 3π/4, i.e., cos(ψ) = 0.707 or -0.707, which

requires 1 bit, where Φ needs to be either $\pi/4$, $3\pi/4$, $5\pi/4$, $7\pi/4$, i.e., $\exp(j \Phi) = 0.707(1+j)$, 0.707(1-j), 0.707(-1+j) or 0.707(-1-j), which requires 2 bits. With $\pi/4$ resolutions for angles, ψ needs to be $\pi/8$, $3\pi/8$, $5\pi/8$, or $7\pi/8$, which requires 2 bits, where Φ needs to be either $\pi/8$, $3\pi/8$, $5\pi/8$, $7\pi/8$, $9\pi/8$, $11\pi/8$, $13\pi/8$ or $15\pi/8$, which

- 5 requires 4 bits. So, for an example of 2x2 system to use 4 bits per tone, it may have 1 bit for ψ , 2 bits for Φ and 1 index bit to determine the relationship between ψ and Φ , such as either $\psi 1 = \psi 2 + \pi$ and $\Phi 1 + \Phi 2 = \pi/2$, or $\psi 1 = \psi 2$ and $\Phi 1 - \Phi 2 = \pi/2$.
- For the same resolution in Cartesian expression of 4 bits per each element for each of the real and imaginary components, aik and bik, can be within [- ½, ½], it requires 4*2*4 = 32 bits per tone. For OFDM MIMO wireless communications, the number of bits required is 1728 bits for the Cartesian expression. While an angle expression in accordance with the present invention requires 8 bits per tone, which for the same OFDM MIMO wireless communications would require 432 bits. This represents a significant reduction in the overhead needed for packet exchange.

Figure 7 is a flow chart illustrating another embodiment of the present invention for providing beamforming feedback information from a receiver to a transmitter. The method 700 in particular addresses the feed back of observed transmitter beamforming
information from a receiving wireless communication device to a transmitting wireless communication device. The method 700 of Figure 7 relates to MIMO wireless communication systems, among others. Most of the operations 700 of Figure 7 are typically performed by a baseband processing module, e.g., 100 of FIG. 3 of a receiving wireless device.

25

30

The method 700 commences with the receiving wireless communication device receiving a preamble sequence from the transmitting wireless device and estimating a channel response from the preamble sequence (step 702). Estimating the channel response includes comparing received training symbols of the preamble to corresponding expected training symbols using any of a number of techniques that are known in the art. The receiving wireless device then determines an estimated transmitter beamforming

unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a known receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) (step 704). The channel response (H), estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V), and the known receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) are related by the equation $H = UDV^*$, where, D is a diagonal matrix. Singular Value Decomposition (SVD) operations may be employed to produce the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) according to this equation.

According to the embodiment of Figure 7, the receiving wireless device produces the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) in Cartesian coordinates and then converts the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to polar coordinates (step 706). With the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) determined, the receiving wireless device then decomposes the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information (step 708).

15

20

5

According to one embodiment of this operation, the decomposition operations of step 708 employ a Givens Rotation operation. The Givens Rotation relies upon the observation that, with the condition of V*V = VV* = I, some of angles of the Givens Rotation are redundant. With a decomposed matrix form for the estimated transmitter beamforming matrix (V), the set of angles fed back to the transmitting wireless device are reduced.

Operation continues with the receiving wireless device wirelessly sending the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device (step 710). This operation occurs with the receiving wireless device shifting to a transmit mode and sending the information back to the transmitting wireless device. The transmitting wireless device then uses the feedback components to generate a new beamforming matrix (V), which it uses for subsequent transmissions (step 712).

30 Figure 8 is a flow chart illustrating another embodiment of the present invention for providing beamforming feedback information from a receiver to a transmitter. The operations 800 of Figure 8 are similar to the operations 700 of Figure 7 and would typically be performed by a baseband processing module, e.g., 100 of FIG. 3 of a receiving wireless device.

- 5 The method 800 commences with the receiving wireless communication device receiving a preamble sequence from the transmitting wireless device and estimating a channel response (H) from the preamble sequence (step 802). Techniques similar/same as those described with reference to step 702 of Figure 7 may be employed.
- 10 The receiving wireless device then decomposes the channel response (H) based upon the receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) to produce an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) (step 804). With the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) determined, the receiving wireless device then decomposes the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) using a Givens Rotation to 15 produce the transmitter beamforming information (step 806). The products of this Givens Rotation are the transmitter beamforming information.

Operation continues with the receiving wireless device wirelessly sending the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device (step 808). This operation occurs with the receiving wireless device shifting to a transmit mode and sending the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device. The transmitting wireless device then uses the feedback components to generate a new beamforming matrix (V), which it uses for subsequent transmissions (step 810).

25 One example of a Givens Rotation matrix that may be used for the decomposition operations of step 806 (and step 708) is:

$$G_{I}(\psi) = \begin{bmatrix} I_{I-1} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos\psi & \sin\psi & 0 \\ 0 & -\sin\psi & \cos\psi & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & I_{N-I-1} \end{bmatrix}$$

With this form, the Givens Rotation matrix rotates M [I,j],[I,j] to make (i,j-1)th component zero, where M [I,j],[I,j] is 2x2 block matrix at ith, jth row and ith, jth column.

Applying the Givens Rotation to the 2x2 estimated transmitter beamforming 5 matrix (V) described above, for a particular form of the Givens Rotation, ψ in [0, $\pi/2$], ϕ in [- π , π] the 2x2 estimated transmitter beamforming matrix (V) can be rewritten as:

$$V = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\psi_1 & \cos(\frac{\pi}{2} - \psi_1) \\ \sin\psi_1 e^{j(\pi + \phi_2)} & \sin(\frac{\pi}{2} - \psi_1) e^{j\phi_2} \end{bmatrix}$$
$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j\phi} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \cos\psi & \sin\psi \\ -\sin\psi & \cos\psi \end{bmatrix}$$

With angle resolution of $\pi / 2^a$, where a = # of bits per angle, the total number of 15 bits per tone is (a-1) + (a+1) = 2a. With the 2x2 estimated transmitter beamforming matrix (V), ψ needs (a-1) bits to cover [0, $\pi/2$] and ϕ needs (a+1) bits to cover [- π , π]. With this notation: 'a=1' means quantized angle is either [$\pi / 4$, 3 $\pi / 4$] to cover [0, π] with angle resolution of $\pi / 2$; and 'a=2' means quantized angle is either [$\pi / 8$, 3 $\pi / 8$, 5 $\pi / 8$, 7 $\pi / 8$] to cover [0, π] with angle resolution of $\pi / 4$.

20

10

By using all combinations of the Givens Rotation, these concepts may be extended to an NxM matrix. Because the Givens Rotation needs real values, a phase matrix Di is applied before the Givens Rotation to yield:

25
$$V = \prod_{i=1}^{M} \left[D_i \begin{pmatrix} 1_{i-1} & e^{j\phi_{ii}} & \dots & e^{j\phi_{iN}} \end{pmatrix} \prod_{j=i}^{N-1} G_j (\psi_{i,j}) \right] \times \widetilde{I}_{N \times M}$$

Where:

 D_i is an NxN diagonal matrix with diagonal components in arguments. I_{NxM} is an NxM identity matrix, where $(I)_{ii} = 1$ for i=1,..., min(M,N).

5

10

15

As the reader will appreciate, the coefficients of the Givens Rotation and the phase matrix coefficients serve as the transmitter beamforming information that is sent from the receiving wireless communication device to the transmitting wireless communication device. For a 3x3 estimated transmitter beamforming matrix (V), from Givens Rotation, six angles in total (ϕ_{22} , ϕ_{23} , ϕ_{33} , ψ_{12} , ψ_{13} , ψ_{23}) are required. With angle resolution of $\pi/2^a$, where a = # of bits per angle, the total number of bits per tone is 3(a-1)+3(a+1) = 6a. In such case, ψ needs (a-1) bits to cover [0, $\pi/2$] and ϕ needs (a+1) bits to cover [- π , π]. Using this polar coordinates embodiment, 24 bits per sub carrier are required to achieve equivalent full resolution performance to a Cartesian coordinates solution, which requires 72 bits per sub carrier.

For a 4x4 estimated transmitter beamforming matrix (V), from Givens Rotation, twelve angles in total (ϕ_{22} , ϕ_{23} , ϕ_{24} , ϕ_{33} , ϕ_{34} , ϕ_{44} , ψ_{12} , ψ_{13} , ψ_{23} , ψ_{24} , ψ_{33}) are required. With angle resolution of $\pi/2^a$, where a = # of bits per angle, the total number of bits per tone is 6(a-1)+6(a+1) = 12a. In such case, ψ needs (a-1) bits to cover [0, $\pi/2$] and ϕ needs (a+1) bits to cover [- π , π]. Using this polar coordinates embodiment, 48 bits per sub carrier are required to achieve equivalent full resolution performance to a Cartesian coordinates solution, which requires 128 bits per sub carrier.

Using these techniques, for a simple case of 2x2 system with 20MHz BW, the feedback of transmitter beamforming information requires 10*52/8=65 bytes. For the worst case of 4x4 system with 40MHz BW (108 tones), the feedback requires 48*108/8=648 bytes. Efficiencies can be further obtained by using the correlation property of adjacent tones. (e.g., sending one information per every three tones).
 However, with a slowly fading channel, frequent channel feedback is not required.

The preceding discussion has presented a method and apparatus for reducing feedback information for beamforming in a wireless communication by using polar coordinates. As one of average skill in the art will appreciate, other embodiments may be derived from the present teachings without deviating from the scope of the claims.

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

1. A method for feeding back transmitter beamforming information from a receiving wireless communication device to a transmitting wireless communication device, the method comprising:

the receiving wireless communication device receiving a preamble sequence from the transmitting wireless device;

the receiving wireless device estimating a channel response based upon the preamble sequence;

the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U);

the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information; and

the receiving wireless device wirelessly sending the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device.

2. The method of claim 1 wherein the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) comprises:

the receiving wireless device producing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) in Cartesian coordinates; and

the receiving wireless device converting the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to polar coordinates.

10

5

20

3. The method of claim 1 wherein the channel response (H), estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V), and the receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) are related by the equation:

 $H = UDV^*$

5 where, D is a diagonal matrix.

4. The method of claim 3, wherein the receiving wireless device determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) comprises performing a Singular Value Decomposition (SVD) operation.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information comprises the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) using a QR decomposition technique.

6. The method of claim 5, wherein the QR decomposition technique comprises a Givens Rotation operation performed according to the equation:

20

25

30

10

15

 $V = \prod_{i=1}^{M} \left[D_i \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{1}_{i-1} & e^{j\phi_{i}} & \dots & e^{j\phi_{iN}} \end{pmatrix} \right]_{j=i}^{N-1} G_j (\psi_{i,j}) \right] \times \widetilde{I}_{N \times M}$

Where:

D_i is an NxN diagonal matrix with diagonal components in arguments;
 I_{NxM} is an NxM identity matrix, where (I)_{ii} = 1 for i=1,..., min(M,N); and wherein the transmitter beamforming information includes angles corresponding to elements of the diagonal matrix D and elements of the Givens Rotation.

7. The method of claim 1, wherein:

the transmitting wireless device transmits on N antennas; and the receiving wireless device receives on M antennas. 8. The method of claim 1, wherein at least one of the transmitting wireless device and the receiving wireless device supports Multiple Input Multiple Output (MIMO) operations.

5

10

9. A wireless communication device comprising:

a plurality of Radio Frequency (RF) components operable to receive an RF signal and to convert the RF signal to a baseband signal; and

a baseband processing module operable to:

receive a preamble sequence carried by the baseband signal;

estimate a channel response based upon the preamble sequence;

determine an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U);

decompose the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information; and

> form a baseband signal employed by the plurality of RF components to wirelessly send the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device.

20

10. The wireless communication device of claim 9, wherein in determining an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U), the baseband processing module is operable to:

25

produce the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) in Cartesian coordinates; and

convert the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to polar coordinates.

11. The wireless communication device of claim 9, wherein the channel response (H), estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V), and the receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) are related by the equation:

 $H = UDV^*$

5 where, D is a diagonal matrix.

12. The wireless communication device of claim 9, wherein in determining the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) based upon the channel response and the receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U), the baseband processing module performs Singular Value Decomposition (SVD) operations.

13. The wireless communication device of claim 9, wherein in decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information, the baseband processing module decomposes the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) using a QR decomposition technique.

14. The wireless communication device of claim 13, wherein the QR decomposition technique comprises a Givens Rotation operation performed according to the equation:

$$V = \prod_{i=1}^{M} \left[D_i \begin{pmatrix} 1_{i-1} & e^{j\phi_{ii}} & \dots & e^{j\phi_{iN}} \end{pmatrix} \right]_{j=i}^{N-1} G_j (\psi_{i,j}) \right] \times \widetilde{I}_{N_{XM}}$$

Where:

 D_i is an NxN diagonal matrix with diagonal components in arguments; I_{NxM} is an NxM identity matrix, where (I)_{ii} = 1 for i=1,..., min(M,N); and wherein the transmitter beamforming information includes angles corresponding

to elements of the diagonal matrix D and elements of the Givens Rotation.

15. The wireless communication device of claim 10, wherein:

30 the transmitting wireless device transmits on N antennas; and the wireless communication device includes M antennas.

10

15

20

16. The wireless communication device of claim 10, wherein the wireless communication device supports Multiple Input Multiple Output (MIMO) operations.

5

17. A method for feeding back transmitter beamforming information from a receiving wireless communication device to a transmitting wireless communication device, the method comprising:

the receiving wireless communication device receiving a preamble sequence fromthe transmitting wireless device;

the receiving wireless device estimating a channel response based upon the preamble sequence;

the receiving wireless device decomposing the channel response based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) to produce an estimated

15 transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V);

the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information; and

the receiving wireless device wirelessly sending the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitting wireless device.

20

18. The method of claim 17, wherein the receiving wireless device decomposing the channel response based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix (U) to produce an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) includes performing a Singular Value Decomposition (SVD) operation.

19. The method of claim 17, wherein the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) to produce the transmitter beamforming information comprises the receiving wireless device decomposing the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) using a Givens Rotation operation performed according to the equation:

 $V = \prod_{i=1}^{M} \left[D_i \left(1_{i-1} \quad e^{j\phi_{ii}} \quad \dots \quad e^{j\phi_{iN}} \right) \prod_{j=i}^{N-1} G_j \left(\psi_{i,j} \right) \right] \times \widetilde{I}_{N \times M}$

Where:

D_i is an NxN diagonal matrix with diagonal components in arguments;
 I_{NxM} is an NxM identity matrix, where (I)_{ii} = 1 for i=1,..., min(M,N); and wherein the transmitter beamforming information includes angles corresponding to elements of the diagonal matrix D and elements of the Givens Rotation.

15

5

20. The method of claim 19, wherein the transmitter beamforming information comprises element values of the diagonal matrix D and element values of the Givens Rotation matrix.

ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

A method for feeding back transmitter beamforming information from a receiving wireless communication device to a transmitting wireless communication device includes a receiving wireless communication device receiving a preamble sequence from the transmitting wireless device. The receiving wireless device estimates a channel response based upon the preamble sequence and then determines an estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix based upon the channel response and a receiver beamforming unitary matrix. The receiving wireless device then decomposes the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix. The receiving wireless device then the transmitter beamforming information and then wirelessly sends the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitter beamforming unitary matrix to produce the transmitter beamforming information to the transmitter beamforming unitary matrix are beamforming unitary matrix and then wireless device. The receiving wireless device may transform the estimated transmitter beamforming unitary matrix using a QR decomposition operation such as a Givens Rotation operation to produce the transformer

15 beamforming information.

Docket No.: BP4880 Attorney: Bruce E. Garlick, Reg. No. 36,520 Express Mail Label: EV73104022US Filing Date: September 28, 2005 Telephone: (512) 264-8816 Inventors: Carlos Aldana, Joonsuk Kim



Docket No.: BP4880 Attorney: Bruce E. Garlick, Reg. No. 36,520 Express Mail Label: EV73104022US Filing Date: September 28, 2005 Telephone: (512) 264-8816 Inventors: Carlos Aldana, Joonsuk Kim


Filing Date: September 28, 2005 Telephone: (512) 264-8816 Inventors: Carlos Aldana, Joonsuk Kim



Filing Date: September 28, 2005 Telephone: (512) 264-8816 Inventors: Carlos Aldana, Joonsuk Kim



Filing Date: September 28, 2005 Telephone: (512) 264-8816 Inventors: Carlos Aldana, Joonsuk Kim





Filing Date: September 28, 2005 Telephone: (512) 264-8816 Inventors: Carlos Aldana, Joonsuk Kim



Filing Date: September 28, 2005 Telephone: (512) 264-8816 Inventors: Carlos Aldana, Joonsuk Kim



Filing Date: September 28, 2005 Telephone: (512) 264-8816 Inventors: Carlos Aldana, Joonsuk Kim

00

FIG.

800 4 802 ~ 806 - 810 / 804 7 808 Decompose channel response H = UDV* based upon receiver Receive preamble/estimate channel response (H) at receiver Transmitter uses feedback components to alter its transmitter Decompose estimated beamforming unitary matrix (V) using beamforming unitary matrix (U) to yield Estimate transmitter Transmit feedback components from receiver to transmitter Givens Rotation to yield feedback components (transmitter beamforming unitary matrix (V) at receiver beamforming information) beamforming matrix Start End

Sep 26 20	05 11:46	P.04
-----------	----------	------

* - Please type a plus sign (+)	inside this box	E				BTO/PD	
Under the Paperwork Re	duction Act of 1995, no pen	sons are required to respond	U.S. Paten I to a collectio	Appn t and Tradem In of informati	oved for use throug lark Office: U.S. DE ion unless it display	PIC/SB/01 10/31/2002. OMB 069 PARTMENT OF COM	(10_00) \$1-0035 MERCE
DECLARATION FO	OR UTILITY OR	Attorney Docket N	lumber	BP4880		a valio UMB control n	umber.
DESIG		First Named Inver	ntor	Carlos Aldana			
PATENT APPL			COMPLETE IF KNOWN				
	1.03)	Application Numbe	r T				
Contraction Submitted	eclaration	Filing Date					
with Initial OR F Filing (3	Filing (surcharge (37 CFR 1.16(e))	Group Art Unit		<u> </u>			
re	quired)	Examiner Name	+				
As a below named inv	entor, i hereby de	clare that:					\dashv
I believe I am the original, first names are listed below) of the EFFICIENT I BEA	address, and cit and sole inventor (if on subject matter which is FEEDBACK OF CI MFORMING WIF	izenship are as st V one name is listed beli claimed and for which a HANNEL INFORM RELESS COMMUN	ated beic pw) or an or patent is so IATION I NICATIO	iginal, first e lught on the N A CLC N SYSTE	o my name. and joint inventor invention entitle DSED LOOP	(if plura) I:	
the specification of which is attached hereto OR Was filed on (MM/DD// Application Number I hereby state that I have review as amended by any amendment I acknowledge the duty to disclo continuation-in-part applications, and the national or PCT internation I hereby claim foreign priority be inventor's certificate, or 365(a) or United States of America, listed I patent or inventor's certificate, or which priority is claimed.	(7 YYY) and w ed and understand the specifically referred to material information onal filing date of the nefits under 35 U.S.C f any PCT international below and have also is any PCT international	as United Sta as United Sta as amended on (MM/ e contents of the abov o above. is material to patentab which became availab continuation-in-part aj . 119(a)-(d) or 365(b) al application which de dentified below, by chu al application having a	ates Applic DD/YYYY) re identified lity as defi- between oplication. of any fore signated a eckign the filing date	ation Num specifica ned in 37 (n the filing ign applica t least one box, any fo before tha	tion, including t CFR 1.56, inclu date of the prior ation(s) for pate e country other preign applicati t of the applicat	rnational applicable). te claims, ding for r application nt or ° than the on for ton on	
Prior Foreign Applications Numbers(s)	Country F	oreign Filing Date (MM/DD/YYYY)	Pri Not C	aimed	Certified Co YES	y Attached? NO	4
Additional foreign a	Polication number	1]			1
I hereby claim the bonefit under 35 U.S	S.C. 119 (e), 120, or 365	(c) of any US or PCT-	priority date	sheet PTC	/SB/028 attache	l hereto:	-
Application Numbers(s)	Filing Date (N	Filing Date (MM/DD/YYY)					1
60/698,686		/2005		dditional ag umbers are upplementa TO/SS/028	oplication I listed on a I priority data sh attached hereto.	eet	

SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

				Sep	26 2005	11:47	P. 05
Please type a plus sign (+) inside this bo Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 19	95, no persons a	+		U.S. Patent an	Approved d Trademark (for use thro Office: U.S.	PTO/SB/01 (10_0 10/31/2002 OMB 0651-00 DEPARTMENT OF COMMON
DECLARATIO	N - Uti	lity or	De	sign F	Patent	App	
Direct all correspondence to: Cust or Br	omer Numbe ar Code Labe	51,472	2			responde	nce address below
Name Bruce E. Garlick							
Address P. O. Box 160727			<u> </u>	·····			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Address	<u> </u>				<u> </u>		
City Austin				Te State	exas	71P	78716-0727
Country USA		Telephone	(512)	264-8816			2) 264 3725
Inercoy declare that all statements made herein belief are believed to be true; and further that the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonm the validity of the application or any patent issue	of my own kno se statements ient, or both, u d thereon.	wledge are tri were made w nder 18 U.S.c.	ue and t ith the k 1001 a	hat all staten nowledge tha nd that such	nents made i at willful false willful false i	on informa e statemor statements	fon and the and the may jeorpardize
Given Name (first and middle [if any]) Carlos		A petitic	Fam	been file	ed for this	unsign	ed inventor
Inventor's Signature	A		ors	umame			
Residence: City San Francisco	Sta	te CA	Cou	US/	Date	- 9/	26/05
Mailing Address 2 Townsend St. #4-	324		Teee	in y	Citize	nsnip	
Mailing Address		·			·····		
City San Francisco	State	CA	715	94107			110.4
NAME OF SECOND INVENTOR:		A petition	has	been filed	for this	Unsigne	
(first and middle [if any]) Joonsuk	~	T	Famil or Su	y Name	Kim		
bignature multi se	K				1	a1	
Residence: City San Jose	State	CA	Count	USA	Date	1/2	6/05
failing Address 1046 Jacqueline Wa	 1y			<u> </u>	Citizen	ship S	outh Korea
Mailing Address							
City San Jose	State	CA					
Additional inventors are being named attached hereto.	on the	supplement	ZIP al Addi	95129 tional Inven	Cou		USA
					(+) ence	10(a) FIC	100/UZA

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875 Effective December 8, 2004								Application or Docket Number 11237341		
	APPLICATIC)N AS Fl Column 1)	ILED PART	l Column 2)	SMAL	L ENTITY	OR	OTHE	R THAN ENTITY	
FOR	NU			ABER EXTRA	RATE (S)	FEE AL	7	DATE (1)	1	
ASIC FEE 37 CFR 1 16(4), [6].	= (c))	NVA	: .	NA	N/A	150.00	- ``.	N/A	300.00	
EARCH FEE	((m))	NVA		N/A	NVA	\$250	- I · .	N/A	\$500	
XAMINATION FE	E * (a))	N/A		N/A	NVA	\$100	-	NIA	\$200	
OTAL CLAIMS	20	7 minus	20 =	<u>م</u>	X\$ 25 .			X\$50	+200	
DEPENDENT CL	AMAS 3		•3 = [·	\mathcal{O}	X100			X200		
	If the s	pecificatio	on and drawings	s exceed 100	1.	 				
PPLICATION SIZE	ls \$250	(\$125 for	r small entity) to	size lee due Ir each		·	ŀ .			
	addition 35 U.S.	nal 50 she <u>C. 41(a)</u> (els or fraction (1)(G) and 37 Cl	hereol. See FR 1.16(s)					ŀ	
ULTIPLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM PRI	ESENT (37	OFR 1.16(j))		+180=		1.	+360=	·	
the difference in	column 1 is less l	han zero, e	anter "O" in column				 . •	L	10.00	
APP	LICATION AS			4		-	1	IOIAL	1000	
			JCU-FARTI			•	•.	OTUGO	-	
T	(Column 1)	<u> </u>	(Column 2)	(Column 3)	SMALL	ENTITY	OR ·	SMALL E	ENTITY	
	CDAIMS -	1.	HIGHEST	1 · · ·			1.			
	AFTER AMENDMENT		PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (5)	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (S)		RATE (\$)	ADDI- TIONAL	
Total (JT CFR 1.14(9)	AFTER AMENDMENT	Minus	PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (5)	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (5)		RATE (\$)	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)	
Total (JT CFR 1.19(3) Independent (JT CFR 1.19(4))	AFTER AMENDMENT	Minus Minus	PRÉVIOUSLY PARÓ FOR	PRESENT EXTRA = =	RATE (5) X\$ 25 _= X100 _=	ADDI- TICNAL FEE (5)	OR	RATE (\$) X\$50 = X200 _	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)	
Total (37 CFR 1.14(3) Independent (37 CFR 1.14A) Application Size	AFTER AMENDMENT	Minus Minus 16(s))	NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA = =	RATE (3) X\$ 25 _ X100 _	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (3)	OR OR	RATE (\$) X\$50 = X200 =	ADOI- TIONAL FEE (\$)	
Total DT CFR 1.14(0) Independent DT CFR 1.14(n) Application Size First PRESENT	AFTER AMENDMENT	Minus Minus 16(s)) E DEPEND	PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA = =	RATE (3) X\$ 25 = X100 = +180=	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (3)	OR OR OR	RATE (\$) X\$50 = X200 = +360=	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (3)	
Total ar CFR 1.14(a) Independent ar CFR 1.14(h) Application Size FIRST PRESENT	P Fee (37 CFR 1.	Minus Minus 16(s)) E DEPEND	PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA = = FR 1.16@)	RATE (3) X\$ 25 = X100 = + 180= TOTAL ADO'L FEE.	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (3)	OR OR OR OR	RATE (\$) X\$50 = X200 = +360= TOTAL AQ01 FEE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)	
Total Drock 1.14(0) Independent Drock 1.1400 Application Size First PRESENT	Golumn 1)	Minus Minus 16(s)) E DEPEND	PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR PAID FOR P	PRESENT EXTRA = = FR 1.16@) (Column 3)	RATE (3) X\$ 25 = X100 = +180= TOTAL ADO'L FEE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (3)	OR OR OR OR	RATE (\$) X\$50 = X200 = +360= TOTAL ADO'L FEE	ADDI- TIONIAL FEE (3)	
Total (37 cFR 1.14(3) Independent (37 cFR 1.14A) Application Size FIRST PRESENT	(Column 1) (Column 1)	Minus Minus 16(s)) E DEPEND	Column 2)	PRESENT EXTRA = FR 1. 16()) (Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (3) X\$ 25 = X100 = +180= TOTAL ADO'L FEE. RATE (3) :	ADOI- TIONAL FEE (3)	OR OR OR OR	RATE (\$) X\$50 = X200 = +360= TOTAL AQ01 FEE RATE (\$)	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (3)	
Total DT CFR 1.14(0) Independent DT CFR L14(n) Application Siz FIRST PRESENT	(Column 1) PLAIMS REMAINING AFTER ATION OF MULTIPL (Column 1) PLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	Minus Minus 16(s)) E DEPEND	Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA = = FR 1.16@) (Column 3) PRESENI EXTRA	RATE (3) X\$ 25 = X100 = +180= TOTAL ADO'L FEE RATE (3) : X\$ 25	ADOI- TIONAL FEE (3) ADOI- TIONAL FEE (3)	OR OR OR OR	RATE (\$) X\$50 = X200 = +360= TOTAL ADO'L FEE RATE (\$) Y(\$50	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$) ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)	
Total (37 CFR 1.14(3) Independent (37 CFR 1.14(3) Application Size FIRST PRESENT GIRST PRESENT Independent i (37 CFR 1.14(3)) Independent i (37 CFR 1.14(3))	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	Minus Minus 16(s)) E DEPEND Minus Minus	Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY (Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA = = FR 1.16()) (Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA = =	RATE (3) X\$ 25 = X100 = + 180= TOTAL ADOL FEE RATE (3): X\$ 25 = X100	ADOI- TIONAL FEE (3) ADOI- TIONAL FEE (3)	OR OR OR OR	RATE (\$) X\$50 = X200 = +360= TOTAL ADO'L FEE RATE (\$) X\$50 = X200	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$) ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)	
Total (JT CFR 1.14(3) Independent (JT CFR 1.14AA) Application Size FIRST PRESENT Total (JT CFR 1.14(3)) Independent : (JT CFR 1.14(3)) Independent : (JT CFR 1.14(3)) Independent :	(Column 1) (Column 1)	Minus Minus 16(s)) E DEPEND Minus Minus 6(s))	Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY (Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA = = FR 1.16@) (Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA = =	RATE (3) X\$ 25 = X100 = +180= TOTAL ADO'L FEE RATE (3): X\$ 25 = X100 =	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (3) ADDI- TIONAL FEE (5)	OR OR OR OR OR	RATE (\$) X\$50 = X200 = +360 = TOTAL ADO'L FEE RATE (\$) X\$50 = X200 =	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$) ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)	
Total (37 CFR 1.14(3) Independent (37 CFR 1.14A) Application Size FIRST PRESENT Total (37 CFR 1.14(3)) Independent : (37 CFR 1.14(3)) Independent : (37 CFR 1.14(3)) Independent : (37 CFR 1.14(3))	(Column 1) (Column 1)	Minus Minus 16(s)) E DEPEND Minus Minus G(s))	Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY (Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR **	PRESENT EXTRA = FR 1.16@) (Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA = = R 1.16@)	RATE (3) X\$ 25 = $X100 =+180=TOTALADO'L FEERATE (3):X$ 25 =X100 =+180=$	ADOI- TIONAL FEE (3) ADOI- TIONAL FEE (5)	OR OR OR OR OR	RATE (\$) X\$50 = X200 = +360 = TOTAL ADO'L FEE RATE (\$) X\$50 = X200 = +360 = +360 = X200 =	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$) ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)	
Total DT CFR 1.14(0) Independent DT CFR 1.14(0) Application Size FIRST PRESENT Total (JT CFR 1.14(0)) Independent : (JT CFR 1.14(0))	AFTER AMENDMENT Fee (37 CFR 1. ATION OF MULTIPL (Column 1) PLAIMS. REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT Fee (37 CFR 1.1 TION OF MULTIPLE	Minus Minus 16(s)) E DEPEND Minus Minus G(s)) E DEPENDE	Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY (Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR **	PRESENT EXTRA = FR 1.16@) (Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA = = R 1.16@)	RATE (3) X\$ 25 = $X100 =+180 =TOTALADO'L FEERATE (3)X$ 25 =X100 =+180 =+180 =TOTAL$	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (3) ADDI- TIONAL FEE (5)	OR OR OR OR OR OR	RATE (\$) X\$50 = X200 = +360 = TOTAL ADO'L FEE RATE (\$) X\$50 = X200 = +360 = TOTAL	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$) ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)	

er Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a banefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete. including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of fine you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADORESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE FEE RECORD SHEET

09/30/2005 RMEBRAHT 00000100 11237341

)1)2)3	FC:1011 FC:1111 FC:1311	•	•	-	300.00 500.00 200.00	0P · 0P 0P	
	•		:				

PTO-1556 (5/87)

Page 226 of 226